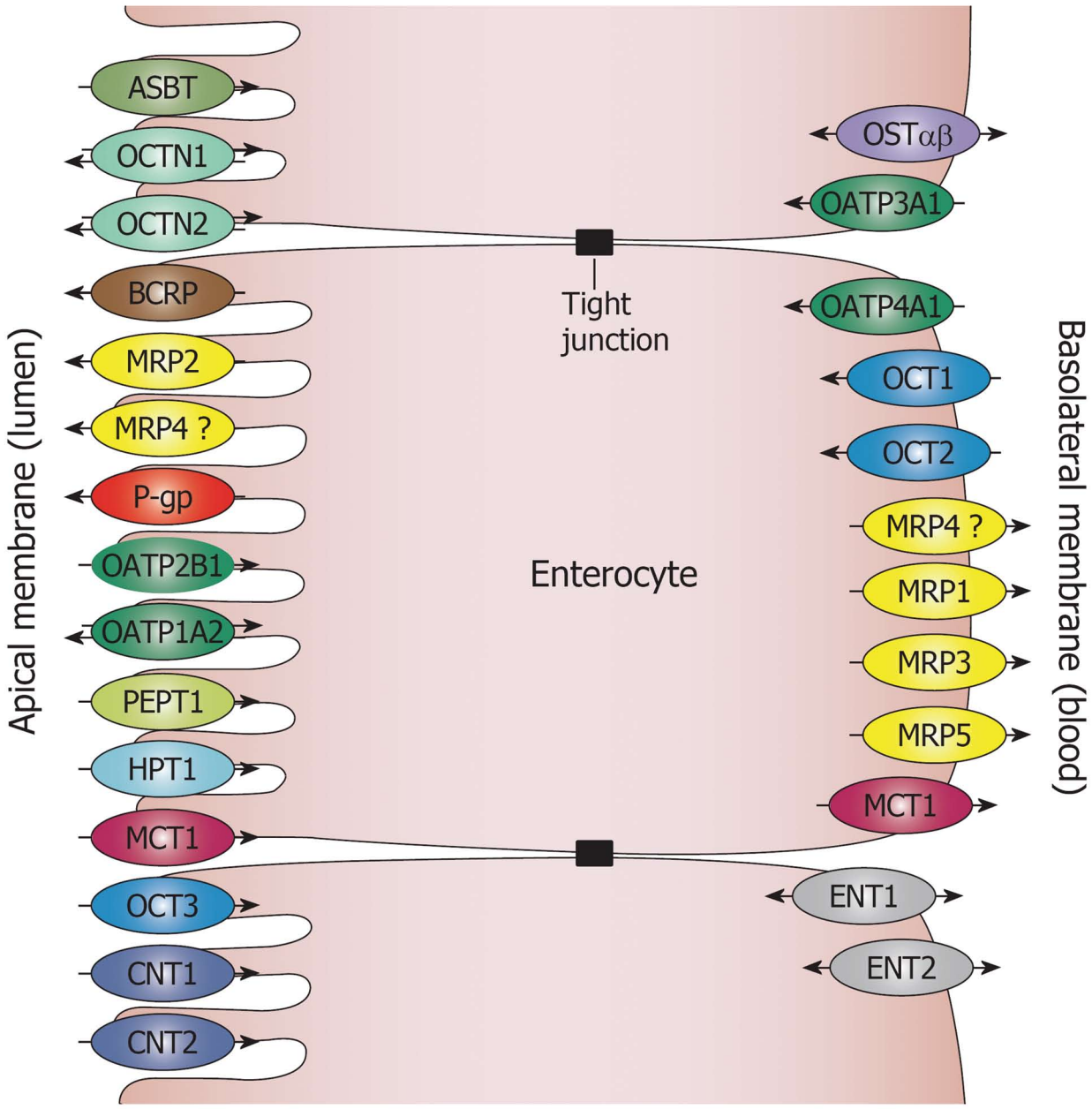
ISSN 2220-3192 (online)

World Journal of *Pharmacology*

World J Pharmacol 2013 March 9; 2(1): 1-46



Baishideng Publishing Group
www.wjgnet.com

WJP World Journal of Pharmacology

A peer-reviewed, online, open-access journal of pharmacology

Editorial Board

2011-2015

The *World Journal of Pharmacology* Editorial Board consists of 477 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in pharmacology. They are from 44 countries, including Argentina (1), Australia (12), Austria (3), Belarus (1), Belgium (3), Brazil (5), Bulgaria (1), Canada (13), Chile (2), China (45), Czech Republic (2), Denmark (2), Egypt (2), Finland (3), France (13), Germany (7), Greece (17), Hungary (6), Iceland (1), India (10), Iran (4), Ireland (1), Israel (13), Italy (40), Japan (31), Malaysia (1), Mexico (1), Netherlands (11), New Zealand (2), Poland (3), Portugal (2), Russia (1), Saint Kitts and Nevis (1), Saudi Arabia (1), Serbia (1), Singapore (7), South Korea (10), Spain (22), Sweden (4), Switzerland (2), Thailand (2), Turkey (6), United Kingdom (21), and United States (141).

Tai-Yi Jin, *Shanghai*
Yiu Wa Kwan, *Hong Kong*
Ke Lan, *Chengdu*
Pak-Heng George Leung, *Hong Kong*
Jian-Jun Li, *Beijing*
Peng Liang, *Shenyang*
Zhi-Xiu Lin, *Hong Kong*
Xiao-Dong Liu, *Nanjing*
Xin-Yong Liu, *Jinan*
Yong-Yong Shi, *Shanghai*
Jing-Fang Wang, *Shanghai*
Yong-Qing Wang, *Nanjing*
William Ka Kei Wu, *Hong Kong*
Ruian (Ray) Xu, *Xiamen*
Xiaoqiang Yao, *Hong Kong*
Wei-Hai Ying, *Shanghai*
Shu-Biao Zhang, *Dalian*
Yu Zhang, *Beijing*
Cheng-Gang Zou, *Kunming*

Czech Republic

Vladimir Krystof, *Olomouc*
Kamil Kuca, *Hradec Kralove*

Denmark

Morten Grunnet, *Copenhagen*
Yasser Ahmed Mahmmoud, *Aarhus*

Egypt

Nagwa M Nour El Din, *Alexandria*
Manar Mahfouz Salem, *Tanta*

Finland

Seppo Kahkonen, *Helsinki*
Hannu Ilmari Kankaanranta, *Seinajoki*
Helder Almeida Santos, *Helsinki*

France

Christian Bronner, *Strasbourg*
Rene Bruno, *Marseille*
Marie-Chantal Canivenc-Lavier, *Dijon*
Bertrand Cariou, *Nantes*
Emmanuelle Corruble, *Le Kremlin Bicêtre*
Boue-Grabot Eric, *Bordeaux*
Siest Gerard, *Nancy*
Laurent Karila, *Villejuif*
Frederic Lagarce, *Angers*
Tangui Nicolas Maurice, *Montpellier*
Fernando Rodrigues-Lima, *Paris*
Jean-Marc Sabatier, *Marseille*
Steeve Herve Thany, *Angers*

Germany

Axel Becker, *Magdeburg*
Thomas Efferth, *Mainz*
Walter E Haefeli, *Heidelberg*
Florian Lang, *Tubingen*
Huige Li, *Mainz*
Frank Thevenod, *Witten*
Michael Wink, *Heidelberg*

Greece

Panagiotis G Anagnostis, *Thessaloniki*
Ekaterini Chatzaki, *Alexandroupolis*
Vassilis J Demopoulos, *Thessaloniki*
Moses Elisaf, *Ioannina*
Panagiotis Ferentinos, *Athens*
Dimitrios Galaris, *Ioannina*
George Kolios, *Alexandroupolis*
Tzortzis Nomikos, *Athens*
Constantinos M Paleos, *Aghia Paraskevi,*
George Panagis, *Rethymno*
Andreas Papapetropoulos, *Patras*
Kosmas I Paraskevas, *Athens*
George P Patrinos, *Patras*
Evangelos Rizos, *Ioannina*
Despina Sanoudou, *Athens*
Kostas Syrigos, *Athens*
Ioannis S Vizirianakis, *Thessaloniki*

Hungary

Albert Császár, *Budapest*
Peter Hamar, *Budapest*
Peter Krajcsi, *Budapest*
Gabor Maksay, *Budapest*
Attila Janos Miseta, *Cserkut*
Joseph Molnar, *Szeged*

Iceland

Hekla Sigmundsdottir, *Reykjavik*

India

VN Balaji, *Bangalore*
Chiranjib Chakraborty, *Vellore*
Naibedya Chattopadhyay, *Lucknow*
SJS Flora, *Gwalior*
Srinivas Gopala, *Thiruvananthapuram*
Seetharamappa Jaldappagari, *Dharwad*
Basavaraj K Nanjwade, *Karnataka*
Kishore Madhukar Paknikar, *Pune*
Vikas Anand Saharan, *Sri Ganganagar*
Abdus Samad, *delhi*

Iran

Mohammad Abdollahi, *Tehran*
Ahmad Reza Dehpour, *Tehran*
Mehrdad Hamidi, *Zanjan*
Arash Mowla, *Bushehr*

Ireland

Marek Witold Radomski, *Dublin*

Israel

Galila Agam, *Beer-Sheva*
Robert Henry Belmaker, *Beersheva*
Shomron Ben-Horin, *Tel-Hashomer*
Arik Dahan, *Beer-Sheva*
Hagit Eldar-Finkelman, *Rehovot*
Eliezer Flescher, *Tel Aviv*
Moshe Gavish, *Haifa*
Jacob George, *Rehovot*
Israel Hanukoglu, *Ariel*
Joseph Kost, *Beer-Sheva*
Irena Manov, *Haifa*
Mordechai Muszkat, *Jerusalem*
Michal Schwartz, *Rehovot*

Italy

Giuseppe Barbaro, *Rome*
Francesca Borrelli, *Naples*
Franco Borsini, *Pomezia*
Silvio Caccia, *Milan*
Giuseppe Maurizio Campo, *Messina*
Raffaele Capasso, *Naples*
Mauro Antonio Maria Carai, *Cagliari*
Dario Cattaneo, *Milan*
Davide Cervia, *Viterbo*
Giuseppe Cirino, *Napoli*
Emilio Clementi, *Milano*
Massimo Collino, *Torino*
Vincenzo Cuomo, *Rome*
Francesca Fallarino, *Perugia*
Tullio Florio, *Genova*
Vittorio Gentile, *Napoli*
Guido Grassi, *Milan*
Mario Grassi, *Trieste*
Annalisa Guaragna, *Napoli*
Milena Gusella, *Trecenta*
Francesco Impagnatiello, *Milan*
Angelo A Izzo, *Naples*
Luca La Colla, *Parma*
Giovanni Landoni, *Milan*
Aurelio Leone, *Castelnuovo Magra*
Mauro Magnani, *Urbino*
Mario Marchi, *Genova*
Silvia Marinelli, *Rome*
Robert Nistico, *Rome*
Francesco Parmeggiani, *Ferrara*
Sabina Passamonti, *Trieste*
Emilio Perucca, *Pavia*
Carlo Riccardi, *Perugia*
Graziano Riccioni, *Manfredonia*
Sergio Rutella, *Rome*
Gianni Sava, *Trieste*
Pier Andrea Serra, *Sassari*
Luca Steardo, *Rome*
Claudiu T Supuran, *Florence*
Gianluca Tettamanti, *Varese*

Japan

Katsuya Dezaki, *Tochigi*
Jun Fang, *Kumamoto*
Takahisa Furuta, *Hamamatsu*
Mitsuko Furuya, *Yokohama*
Osamu Handa, *Kyoto*
Hideaki Hara, *Gifu*
Kenji Hashimoto, *Chiba*
Zhi-Qing Hu, *Tokyo*
Toru Kobayashi, *Niigata*
Hiroshi Kunugi, *Tokyo*
Makoto Makishima, *Tokyo*

Takayuki Masaki, *Oita*
Shin-ichiro Miura, *Fukuoka,*
Noboru-Motohashi, *Tokyo*
Yuji Naito, *Kyoto*
Toshio Nakaki, *Tokyo*
Satomi Onoue, *Shizuoka*
Honoo Satake, *Osaka*
Masaharu Seno, *Okayama*
Yasuyuki Shimada, *Yuri-Honjo*
Mitsushige Sugimoto, *Hamamatsu*
Masafumi Takahashi, *Tochigi*
Shinji Takai, *Takatsuki*
Yoh Takuwa, *Kanazawa*
Shingo Tsuji, *Osaka*
Hirokazu Tsukahara, *Okayama*
Motoko Unoki, *Fukuoka*
Shizuo Yamada, *Shizuoka*
Norio Yasui-Furukori, *Hirosaki*
Yukio Yoneda, *Kanazawa*
Kiyotsugu Yoshida, *Bunkyo-ku*

Malaysia

Johnson Stanslas, *Serdang*

Mexico

Esus Adolfo Garcia-Sainz, *Col. Nápoles*

Netherlands

Arjan Blokland, *Maastricht*
Eliyahu Dremencov, *Groningen*
Elisa Giovannetti, *Amsterdam*
Hidde J Haisma, *Groningen*
Godefridus J Peters, *Amsterdam*
Frank A Redegeld, *Utrecht*
Harald H H W Schmidt, *Maastricht*
Martina Schmidt, *Groningen*
Frederik M van der Veen, *Rotterdam*
Charles J Vecht, *The Hague*
Joris Cornelis Verster, *Utrecht*

New Zealand

Hesham Al-Sallami, *Dunedin*
Lin Yang, *Dunedin*

Poland

Thomas Michal Brzozowski, *Cracow*
Wladyslawa Anna Daniel, *Krakow*
Andrzej Pilc, *Krakow*

Portugal

Bruno Filipe C Cardoso Sarmento, *Porto*
Cristina Maria Sena, *Coimbra*

Russia

Roman Gerbertovich Efremov, *Moscow*

Saint Kitts and Nevis

Ignacio Lizarraga, *Basseterre*

Saudi Arabia

Mohamed Haidara, *Abha*

Serbia

Milan Jokanovic, *Belgrade*

Singapore

Jinsong Bian, *Singapore*
Gavin S Dawe, *Singapore*
Chang Ming Li, *Singapore*
Haishu Lin, *Singapore*
Rajkumar Ramamoorthy, *Singapore*
Gautam Sethi, *Singapore*
WS Fred Wong, *Singapore*

South Korea

Ki Churl Chang, *Jinju*
Joohun Ha, *Seoul*
Sang June Hahn, *Seoul*
Byeongmoon Jeong, *Seoul*
Myung Gull Lee, *Bucheon*
Won Suk Lee, *Yangsan*
Seung-Yeol Nah, *Seoul*
Kyoungho SUK, *Daegu*
Young-Hyun Yoo, *Pusan*
Soh Yunjo, *Jeonju*

Spain

José Luis Arias-Mediano, *Granada*
Pedro Emilio Bermejo, *Madrid*
Fermín Sánchez de Medina, *Granada*
Guillermo Elizondo, *Mexico*
Leandro Fernández-Pérez, *Las Palmas*
Cristina Fillat, *Barcelona*
J Adolfo Garcia-Sainz, *Mexico*
Angel Luis Montejo Gonzalez, *Salamanca*
Tomas Herraiz, *Madrid*
Miguel JA Lainez, *Valencia*
Jose Martinez Lanao, *Salamanca*
Angel Lanas, *Zaragoza*
Vicente Martinez, *Barcelona*
Faustino Mollinedo, *Salamanca*
Virginia Motilva, *Sevilla*
Gorka Orive, *Vitoria-Gasteiz*
Ricardo Enrique Perez-Tomas, *Barcelona*
S Rodriguez-Couto, *Donostia-San Sebastian*
Maria Eugenia Saez, *Seville*
Juan Sastre, *Valencia*
Juan L Tamargo, *Madrid*
Salvador Ventura Zamora, *Barcelona*

Sweden

Aleksander A Mathe, *Stockholm*
Sharma Hari Shanker, *Uppsala*
Marie-Louise G Wadenberg, *Kalmar*
Cang-Bao Xu, *Lund*

Switzerland

Stefan J Borgwardt, *Basel*
Felicien Karege, *Geneva*

Thailand

Rumi Ghosh, *Rayong*
Kanokwan Jarukamjorn, *Khon Kaen*

Turkey

Cengiz Abdollahi Akkaya, *Bursa*
Sule Apikoglu-Rabus, *Istanbul*
Fatih Canan, *Bolu*
Saygin S Eker, *Bursa*
Nese Tuncel, *Eskisehir*
Mehmet Yaman, *Elazig*

United Kingdom

Charalambos Antoniades, *Oxford*
Sabine Bahn, *Cambridge*
Christopher John Bushe, *New Malden*
David J Chambers, *London*
Michael J Curtis, *London*
Rossen M Donev, *Swansea*
Marco Falasca, *London*
David James Grieve, *Belfast*
Alan Jeffrey Hargreaves, *Nottingham*
Mahmoud M Iravani, *London*
Nigel Irwin, *Coleraine*
Lin-Hua Jiang, *Leeds*
Veena Kumari, *London*
Kim Lawson, *Sheffield*
Debbi MacMillan, *Glasgow*
Elek-Molnar, *Bristol*
Stuart Anthony Rushworth, *Norwich*
Sunita Suri, *Nottingham*
Jinsheng Xu, *Bristol*
Alexander Victor Zholos, *Belfast*

United States

Nihal Ahmad, *Madison*
James David Adams Jr, *Los Angeles*
Gustav Akk, *St. Louis*
Karim A Alkadhi, *Houston*
Charles Antzelevitch, *Utica*
Hugo Ruben Arias, *Glendale*
Dominick L Auci, *Escondido*
Ross J Baldessarini, *Belmont*
Oleg A Barski, *Louisville*
Bjorn Bauer, *Duluth*
Chengpeng Bi, *Kansas*
Marco Bortolato, *Los Angeles*
Josh Burk, *Williamsburg*
William K Chan, *Stockton*
James J Chen, *Jefferson*
Zhe-Sheng Chen, *New York*
Beek Yoke Chin, *Boston*
Ting-Chao Chou, *New York*

WJP

World Journal of Pharmacology

Contents

Quarterly Volume 2 Number 1 March 9, 2013

World Journal of Pharmacology
Volume 2 Number 1 March 9, 2013

Contents

AIM AND SCOPE

World Journal of Pharmacology (*World J Pharmacol*, *WJP*, online ISSN 2220-3192, DOI: 10.5497) is a peer-reviewed open access academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJP covers topics concerning neuropsychiatric pharmacology, cerebrovascular pharmacology, geriatric pharmacology, anti-inflammatory and immunological pharmacology, antitumor pharmacology, anti-infective pharmacology, metabolic pharmacology, gastrointestinal and hepatic pharmacology, respiratory pharmacology, blood pharmacology, urinary and reproductive pharmacology, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, clinical pharmacology, and drug toxicology.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJP*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING

World Journal of Pharmacology is now indexed in Digital Object Identifier.

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Pharmacology

ISSN
ISSN 2220-3192 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
February 9, 2012

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
Geoffrey Burnstock, PhD, DSc, FAA, FRCS (Hon), FRCP (Hon), FmedSci, FRS, Professor, Autonomic Neuroscience Centre, University College Medical School, Royal Free Campus, Rowland Hill Street, London NW3 2PF, United Kingdom

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director

World Journal of Pharmacology
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381891
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjpharmaco@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F., Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-6555-7188
Telephone: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLICATION DATE
March 9, 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/g_info_20100722180909.htm

ONLINE SUBMISSION
http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/

World Journal of Pharmacology

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjpharmaco@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5497/wjp.v2.i1.1

World J Pharmacol 2013 March 9; 2(1): 1-17
ISSN 2220-3192 (online)

TOPIC HIGHLIGHT

Ashim K Mitra, Professor, *Series Editor*

Utility of transporter/receptor(s) in drug delivery to the eye

Sai HS Boddu, Jerry Nesamony

Sai HS Boddu, Jerry Nesamony, Department of Pharmacy Practice, College of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Toledo, Toledo, OH 43614, United States
Author contributions: Both the authors have contributed equally to each of the three activities: (1) substantial contributions to conception and design; (2) drafting the article or revising it critically for important intellectual content; and (3) final approval of the version to be published.
Supported by The Research Start-Up Funds from the University of Toledo
Correspondence to: Sai HS Boddu, PhD, Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutics, Department of Pharmacy Practice, College of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Toledo, 3000 Arlington Ave. (MS1013), Toledo, OH 43614, United States. sboddu@utnet.utoledo.edu
Telephone: +1-419-3831959 Fax: +1-419-3831950
Received: February 4, 2012 Revised: June 20, 2012
Accepted: December 1, 2012
Published online: March 9, 2013

Abstract

The eye is a highly protected organ, and designing an effective therapy is often considered a challenging task. The anatomical and physiological barriers result in low ocular bioavailability of drugs. Due to these constraints, less than 5% of the administered dose is absorbed from the conventional ophthalmic dosage forms. Further, physicochemical properties such as lipophilicity, molecular weight and charge modulate the permeability of drug molecules. Vision-threatening diseases such as glaucoma, diabetic macular edema, cataract, wet and dry age-related macular degeneration, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, uveitis, and cytomegalovirus retinitis alter the pathophysiological and molecular mechanisms. Understanding these mechanisms may result in the development of novel treatment modalities. Recently, transporter/receptor targeted prodrug approach has generated significant interest in ocular drug delivery. These transporters and receptors are involved in the transport of essential nutrients, vitamins, and xenobiotics across biological membranes. Several influx transporters (peptides, amino acids, glucose, lactate and nucleosides/nucleobases) and receptors (folate and biotin) have been identified on conjunctiva, cornea, and retina. Structural and functional delineation of these transporters will enable more drugs targeting the posterior segment to be successfully delivered topically. Prodrug derivatization targeting transporters and receptors expressed on ocular tissues has been the subject of intense research. Several prodrugs have been designed to target these transporters and enhance the absorption of poorly permeating parent drug. Moreover, this approach might be used in gene delivery to modify cellular function and membrane receptors. This review provides comprehensive information on ocular drug delivery, with special emphasis on the use of transporters and receptors to improve drug bioavailability.

Key words: Anterior segment; Posterior segment; Transporter; Receptor; Eye; Ocular diseases

Boddu SHS, Nesamony J. Utility of transporter/receptor(s) in drug delivery to the eye. *World J Pharmacol* 2013; 2(1): 1-17 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/full/v2/i1/1.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5497/wjp.v2.i1.1

DRUG DELIVERY TO THE EYE

The eye is one of the most complex organs in the human body. The eye may be described as being comprised of three distinguishable regions: the outer cornea and sclera; the middle layer, which consists of the iris, ciliary body, and the choroid; and the inner region, or retina (Figure 1). Drug delivery to the eye presents unique challenges due to the complexity of this organ. Based on the route of administration, ocular drug delivery is classified into three types: (1) topical; (2) systemic; and (3) intraocular delivery. Dosage forms such as eye drops, suspensions and ointments are used for topical delivery. Eye drops account for approximately 90% of ophthalmologic market formulations[1,2] and are widely used in the delivery of anesthetics,

antihistamines, β-receptor blockers, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, parasympatholytics, parasympathomimetics, prostaglandins, steroids, and sympathomimetics[3]. In some cases, eye drops devoid of medications are used for lubricating and tear-replacing solutions.

Ocular bioavailability of drugs following topical administration is significantly less (1%-5%) and hence this route is predominantly used for treatment of anterior segment disorders[4,5]. Most drugs administered topically are washed away rapidly by the nasolachrymal drainage and high tear fluid turnover[6]. Regardless of the low ocular bioavailability, eye drops are widely used because of their affordability and ease in scale up and manufacturing processes.

Systemic administration of drugs is preferred for posterior segment disorders affecting the retina[4]. This involves the administration of drugs as tablets, capsules or intravenous injections. The presence of the blood retinal barrier, which is selectively permeable to more lipophilic molecules, limits the entry of drug molecules into the eye and hence only 1%-2% of administered drug reaches the vitreous cavity[7]. For example, lipid-soluble drugs such as chloramphenicol and minocycline penetrate the blood retinal barrier, while aminoglycosides (amikacin) and β-lactams (cefazolin) used in the treatment of endophthalmitis, do not reach the vitreous in adequate concentrations[8]. This demands frequent administration of high doses, resulting in non-specific absorption and systemic toxicity[9,10]. Intraocular delivery in the form of intravitreal and periocular injections is becoming a popular approach for treatment of posterior segment diseases. Intravitreal administration involves the injection of drug solution/suspension directly into vitreous humor *via* pars plana using a 30 G needle[11]. Unlike topical and systemic routes, intravitreal injection offers high concentrations of drug in the choroid and retina. Nevertheless, intravitreal injections are very painful and are associated with several side effects such as cataract, endophthalmitis and retinal detachment[12]. Periocular injection involves administration of drug *via* peribulbar, posterior juxtascleral, retrobulbar, sub-tenon and subconjunctival routes (Figure 2)[13]. Periocular refers to the region surrounding the eye, and drugs that are placed close to sclera reach the posterior segment by three routes: transcleral (sclera→ choroid→ retina); transcorneal route (tear film → cornea → aqueous humor → lens → vitreous humor); and systemic circulation through the conjunctival and choroidal capillaries[13] (Figure 3). Lee *et al*[14] studied the permeation of radio-labeled mannitol following subconjunctival injection in rabbits. They concluded that direct penetration through the sclera is the primary pathway to the posterior segment, followed by recirculation pathway and transcorneal pathways.

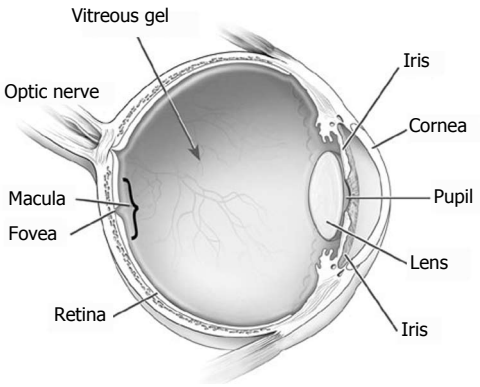


Figure 1 Structure of the eye. Credit: National Eye Institute, National Institutes of Health.

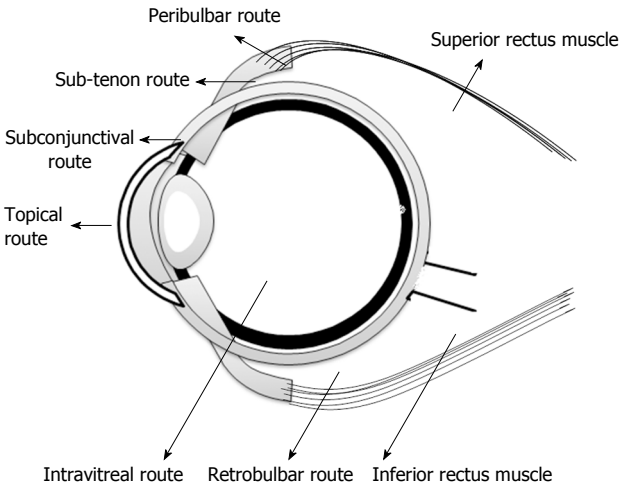


Figure 2 Routes of ocular drug delivery.

CHALLENGES TO OCULAR DRUG DELIVERY

The unique anatomic and physiologic properties of the eye make it a complex organ, offering numerous challenges in developing ocular drug delivery strategies. Due to these constraints, less than 1% of the administered dose is absorbed when conventional ophthalmic forms such as solutions, suspensions, and ointments are applied to the eye[15], and up to 90% of marketed ophthalmic products may be identified as a type of conventional delivery system. This apparent disparity is quite significant and drives the translational research in the area of ocular drug delivery to overcome the unmet needs regarding the treatment of both anterior and posterior segment eye diseases[16]. Poor bioavailability of drugs from ocular dosage forms to the anterior segment is attributed to factors such as solution drainage, lacrimation, tear dilution, tear turnover, nonproductive absorption, poor residence time, and the permeability barrier of the corneal epithelial membrane[17]. Drugs applied topically to the eye can reach the intraocular tissues *via* the corneal and/or non-corneal (conjunctival-scleral) routes[18,19]. Tight junctions present in the apical side of the conjunctival epithelium impede the paracellular transport of hydrophilic substrates through the conjunctiva[20,21]. Thus, a healthy conjunctiva is impervious and impermeable to toxins, microbes, and allergens. However, several hydrophilic molecules have been shown to possess greater permeability through the

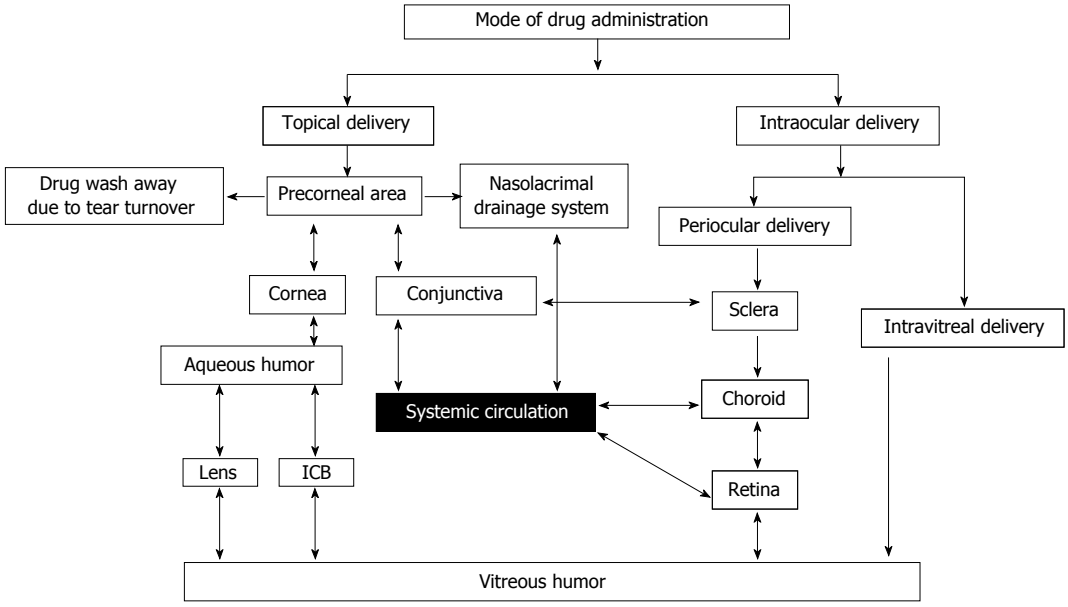


Figure 3 Disposition of drugs in the eye.

non-corneal route than through the corneal route[22-27]. Conversely, a variety of lipophilic molecules were found to preferentially traverse the cornea rather than the non-corneal region[22,28,29]. However, the presence of hydrous stroma in the cornea may hamper permeation of highly lipophilic molecules through the cornea. The passage of molecules through the cornea depends on their lipophilicity, molecular weight, charge, and degree of ionization[18,30,31].

The blood-retinal barrier (BRB) restricts penetration of drugs into the posterior segment when administered systemically or periocularly[32]. Anatomically, two BRB's may be differentiated: the outer BRB, presented by the retinal pigment epithelial (RPE), and the inner BRB, presented by the endothelium of the retinal vasculature[33]. Molecules with optimum membrane permeability characteristics and substrates of one of the membrane transporters can cross the BRB[33-37]. Specialized membrane transporters such as amino acid, dicarboxylate, monocarboxylic acid, nucleoside, organic ion, and peptide transporters channel nutrients, metabolites, and xenobiotics to the retina. Structural and functional delineation of these transporters will enable more drugs targeting the posterior segment to be successfully delivered topically.

ROLE OF EFFLUX PUMPS IN OCULAR DRUG DELIVERY

Yet another barrier that can affect the ocular bioavailability is the presence of efflux transporters such as P-glycoprotein (P-gp) and multidrug resistance-associated protein (MRP)[38-42]. Several substrates have been identified for the efflux transporters expressed in *in vitro* cell culture models[40,43-46]. Drug resistance mediated by efflux transporters is quite common in the area of cancer research. Efflux transporters such as P-gp and MRP are members of the ATP binding cassette (ABC) transporter family that utilizes ATP for translocation of various substrates across membranes[47]. Efflux transporters prevent the entry of toxic substances into the cells and aid in the healthy state of cells. Earlier investigation by Dano in 1973 described the evidence of efflux transporter resulting in drug resistance in Ehrlich astrocytes[48]. Later, P-gp was identified in the multidrug resistant cells and found to be responsible in the efflux of various cancer drugs like paclitaxel and doxorubicin[49]. P-gp, a transmembrane glycoprotein (approximately 170 kDa) with 10-15 kDa of N-terminal glycosylation, binds to the drug molecules and transports them out of the cell utilizing ATP hydrolysis. P-gp has wide substrate specificity for several drug classes including steroids, cardian glycosides, glucocorticoids, non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, protease inhibitors and immunosuppressive drugs[50]. Ocular drug resistance is a relatively new science, and presence of efflux transporters on various ocular tissues like cornea, conjunctiva, iris and retina was not known until recently. Efflux transporters have been identified extensively in major organs like the small intestine, kidney and liver, and their implication in drug delivery is well known[51]. However, the knowledge and relative expression of efflux pumps in ocular tissues is very limited, and the data published so far is limited to cell lines and lower species. These efflux transporters prevent the entry of several drug molecules into the eye (Figure 4). P-gp is expressed on the corneal epithelium[48,50], conjunctival epithelial cells[52], iris and ciliary muscle cells[53], retinal capillary endothelial cells[54], retinal pigmented epithelial cells[55,56], and ciliary non-pigmented epithelium[57]. The expression of P-gp on cornea can significantly modulate the absorption of topically administered drugs. Dey *et al*[58] studied the ocular absorption of $^{[14C]}$ erythromycin in the presence and absence of P-gp inhibitors. In the presence of P-gp inhibitors such as testosterone, verapamil, quinidine, and

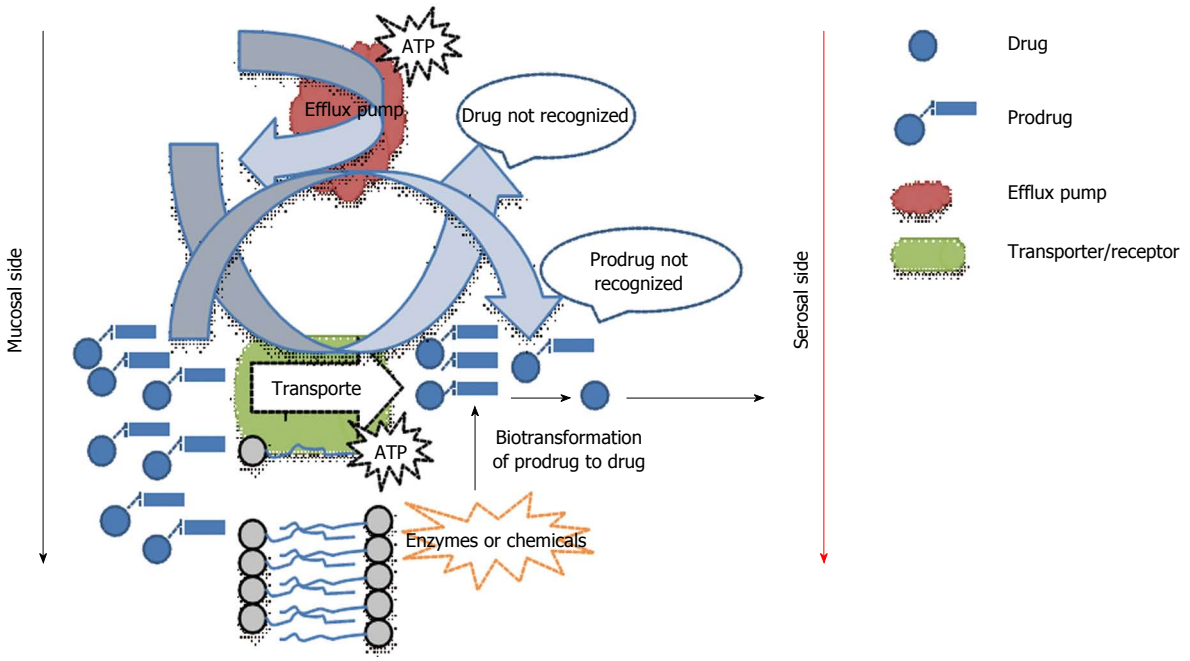


Figure 4 Role of efflux and influx transporters in ocular absorption.

cyclosporine A, the ocular bioavailability of [14C] erythromycin was significantly enhanced, indicating the role of P-gp in ocular absorption of topically applied drugs. MRP is another major class of ABCC efflux transporter leading to drug resistance, and the MRP family has nine members (MRP 1-9) with varying substrate specificity[59]. MRPs are organic anion transporters and they play a vital role in the transport of anionic and neutral drugs conjugated to acidic ligands. So far, isoforms of the MRP family have been identified on ocular tissues. MRP1 expression was identified in rabbit conjunctival epithelial cells[60] and RPE cells[61], while MRP2 and MRP5 expression was identified in corneal epithelium[62,63]. In a recent study, Vellonen *et al*[64] compared expression of efflux proteins [MDR1 (*ABCB1*), MRP1-6 (*ABCC1-6*), and BCRP (*ABCG2*)] in normal human corneal epithelial tissue, primary human corneal epithelial cells (HCEpiC), and corneal epithelial cell culture model (HCE model) based on human immortal cell line. They concluded that BCRP, MRP1, and MRP5 are expressed in the corneal epithelium, while MDR1, MRP2, MRP3, MRP4, and MRP6 are not significantly expressed. Conflicting results have been observed with the expression profile of the efflux transporters in various ocular tissues, especially the human corneal epithelium. Nevertheless, a wide array of ocular drugs including antibiotics, sulfated steroids, macrolides (azithromycin and erythromycin), and quinolones (ciprofloxacin and grepafloxacin) has been proven to be substrates for these efflux pumps, which deter their ocular bioavailability[65]. To a large extent, the role of efflux pumps in ocular drug resistance remains to be explored. Although the functional significance of efflux pumps in the eye have not been elaborated completely, one may reasonably assume that they present another strategy for defending the eye from potential harm due to toxic metabolites and other external harmful molecules. P-gp and MRP have been found to be expressed on several ocular tissues[66-68]. As more research evolves in this area, formulations that contain substrates of these efflux pumps may offer opportunities to enhance the ocular bioavailability by co-administration of efflux pump inhibitors[41,69-72].

TRANSPORTER/RECEPTOR MEDIATED DRUG DELIVERY

The eye is a highly compartmentalized organ with several anatomical and physiological barriers. The partial barriers that isolate the eye from the rest of the body impede the effective passage of many drugs[73]. Over the past two decades, several efforts have been made to increase the ocular bioavailability of drugs by enhancing the contact time of drugs with the target tissue, without compromising patient compliance[74,75]. Ophthalmic drug molecules should possess optimum hydrophilicity and lipophilicity for two reasons: (1) to facilitate the formulation of eye drops/injections; and (2) to allow sufficient permeability across the anatomical barriers such as corneal epithelium, choroid, retinal pigment epithelium. Drugs with an octanol/buffer distribution coefficient in the range of 100-1000 are considered to be optimum for corneal absorption[76,77]. Unfortunately, the buffer distribution coefficient of most drugs does not fall within this range, requiring the development of novel drug delivery strategies such as bioadhesive hydrogels, micro- and nanoparticles, liposomes and collagen shields. The prodrug approach is a more traditional, promising, and less expensive method for achieving the desired solubility and lipophilicity. This approach involves chemical modification of drug molecules using promoieties to improve their physicochemical properties[78].

The selection and linkage of pro-moieties depend on the metabolic enzymes, and after absorption, the prodrugs are subject to enzymatic hydrolysis resulting in the active parent drug. The bioreversion rate of the prodrug depends on affinity of prodrug linkage towards hydrolyzing enzyme(s), mainly esterases/peptidases and the turnover rate of the enzyme. Lipophilic chemical modification has been used successfully to improve their ocular bioavailability of various hydrophilic drugs[79,80]. For example, the bioavailability of ganciclovir (hydrophilic drug) after oral administration is 6%. This necessitates the use of high systemic doses of ganciclovir for attaining therapeutic concentrations in the eye, which gradually results in systemic toxicity. Intravitreal injections (0.2-0.4 mg) minimize systemic toxicity and increase the vitreal concentrations of ganciclovir; however, they are associated with patient noncompliance, and rapid elimination of vitreal ganciclovir (elimination $t_{1/2}$: approximately 13 h in humans) requires repeated intravitreal injections, leading to side effects like retinal detachment, endophthalmitis, and vitreal hemorrhage. Short-chain carboxylic mono- and di-esters of ganciclovir, especially aminobutyrate ester of ganciclovir, exhibited maximum stability, optimum lipophilicity and sufficient solution stability at neutral or slightly acidic pH (4.0-7.0) and excellent activity against various herpes viruses such as HSV-2 and VZV[81]. This study highlights the use of the prodrug approach in enhancing the ocular bioavailability of ganciclovir without compromising the antiviral activity. More recently, the progress in molecular cloning of transporter genes led to the identification of membrane transporters/receptors that play an important role in transferring exo- and endogenous nutrients[82]. Despite the high vascularity of the retina, blood retinal barriers regulate the movement of nutrients between circulation and neural retina[83]. Therefore, most nutrients are transported into the retinal cells by specific transport/receptor systems[84]. Identification of such membrane transporters/receptors including peptide, amino acids, nucleoside and nucleobase, glucose, monocarboxylic acid, organic anion and organic cation transporters, led to the development of prodrugs for poorly permeating drug molecules[85]. Transporter-targeted prodrugs offer several advantages including: (1) improving the stability of parent drug molecule; (2) altering the physicochemical properties such as solubility and lipophilicity; (3) improving the pharmacokinetics properties; and (4) improving the permeability of drugs as the prodrugs become substrates for the influx transporters and simultaneously evade the efflux pumps (Figure 4). Table 1 presents the list of transporter/receptor(s)in the eye.

Peptide transporter

Peptide transporters are among the most versatile membrane carrier systems with a wide range of substrate specificity. They are classified into three types: PepT1, PepT2 and peptide/histidine transporters (PHT1 and PHT2), with difference in their substrate specificity, transport capacity and affinity[86]. PepT1 belongs to solute carrier family 15 member 1 (SLC15A1) that is encoded in humans by the SLC15A1 gene. PepT1 is a low-affinity proton coupled transporter responsible for the translocation of di- and tri-peptides[87,88]. PepT2, another proton-coupled oligopeptide transporter belonging to the same family,is a high-affinity transporter that is responsible for the translocation of small peptides, β-lactam antibiotics and other peptidomimetic drugs[89]. PepT1 is predominantly expressed on the intestine and helps in the absorption of protein digestion products, while PepT2 is mainly expressed on the brain and kidney. The peptide/histidine transporters PHT1 and PHT2 are expressed on the lysosomal membrane of cells and are responsible for the efflux of histidine and small peptides from the lysosomes into the cytoplasm. The presence of an oligopeptide transport system on the corneal epithelium was identified by Anand *et al*[90] by studying the transport mechanism of L-valyl ester of acyclovir (L-val-ACV) across rabbit cornea in the presence of competitive inhibitors for human peptide transporter (hPepT1). Transcorneal permeation of L-val-ACV was approximately threefold higher across the intact rabbit cornea than ACV. Substrates of hPepT1 such as dipeptides, angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors, and β-lactam antibiotics significantly inhibited the transport of L-val-ACV, indicating the presence of a carrier-mediated transport system specific for peptide. The oligopeptide transporter on the rabbit cornea opened up new avenues for the development of transporter-targeted prodrugs. Later, the same group evaluated the antiviral efficacy of val-val-ACV against herpetic epithelial and stromal keratitis. They concluded that val-val-ACV demonstrated higher water-solubility than ACV and lower cytotoxicity than trifluorothymidine. Val-val-ACV also showed excellent activity against HSV-1 in the stromal keratitis models and rabbit epithelia[91]. Peptide transporters are also expressed on the basolateral side of retina and neural retina[92,93]. The role of peptide transporters in the vitreal clearance of cephalexin, a peptide transporter substrate, was investigated using a dual probe microdialysis technique in the presence of glycyl-proline[92]. Co-administration of gly-pro increased the vitreal half-life and AUC of cephalexin, suggesting the involvement of peptide transporters in the clearance of cephalexin from the posterior chamber. Later studies performed by Majumdar *et al*[94] investigated the expression of peptide transporters on the retina. *Ex-vivo* uptake in excised rabbit retina/choroid tissues and *in vivo* retinal uptake using [^{3}H] gly-sar and peptidomimetics demonstrated the functional presence of peptide transporter on the retina. Berger *et al*[93] studied the distribution of peptide transporter (PepT2) in the retinal Müller glial cells of the rat nervous system. Peptide transporter facing the vitreous humor can be targeted following intravitreal administration of prodrugs to achieve higher drug levels in the retina. Identification and characterization of transporters on the basolateral side of RPE is relatively difficult. Some researchers have tried to identify these transporters following systemic administration of peptide substrates and measuring the vitreous

humor concentrations in the presence and absence of competitive inhibitors. For example, Dias *et al*[95] studied the ocular penetration of ACV and its peptide prodrugs val-ACV and val-val-ACV following systemic administration in rabbits using microdialysis. The anterior segment area under curve values of ACV, val-ACV and val-val-ACV were 53.70 (± 35.58), 139.85 (± 9.43) and 291.05 (± 88.13) min × μmol/L, respectively. However, the drug concentration in vitreous humor was below the detection limit. The same group studied the mechanism of a dipeptide ([^{3}H] glycylsarcosine) transport into vitreous humor, retina and aqueous humor, following systemic administration in the presence and absence of inhibitors. In the presence of inhibitors, the transport of glycylsarcosine into the aqueous, vitreous, and retina was significantly inhibited. These results indicate the expression of a peptide transporter on the blood-aqueous and blood-retinal barriers that can be exploited for the targeted delivery following systemic administration[96].

Amino acid transporter

Amino acid transporters are responsible for translocation of amino acids from blood to various organs. Amino acids are responsible for protein synthesis and play a significant role in maintenance of structural and functional integrity of conjunctiva and retina/RPE. Amino acid transporters are ubiquitous in nature, with overlapping substrate specificity; hence, they are heavily exploited for targeted delivery of drugs. Amino acid transporters can be classified on the basis of sodium dependence, charge, and substrate specificity[97]. A sodium-dependent transporter binds amino acids after binding to sodium ions and undergoes a conformational change that allows the dumping of sodium ions and amino acids into the cytoplasm. System B, $B^{0,+}$, IMINO, system X-(anionic), ASC (cationic, anionic, and neutral forms), and $ATB^{0,+}$, belong to the sodium-dependent transporter category, while system y^+ (cationic), $b^{0,+}$, and system L (large) do not depend on sodium for transporting amino acids. Large amino acid transporter (system L) is expressed in two isoforms, LAT1 and LAT2, which are involved in the uptake of large aromatic or branched amino acids from extracellular fluids. LAT1 transports large neutral amino acids such as Leu, Phe, Ile, Trp, Val, Tyr, His and Met, while LAT2 transports large and small neutral amino acids[7]. Amino acid transport systems have been characterized on corneal epithelium and endothelium. The presence of various amino acid transporters such as ASCT1, LAT1 and ATB^{0+} has been characterized on the cornea. These transporters are involved in the transport of several amino acids such as L arginine, L-phenylalanine and L-alanine across the cornea[98]. The presence and function of amino acid transporters on human retina are heavily published in literature[99,100]. Gandhi *et al*[101] investigated the presence of a LAT2 on the ARPE-19 cell line. The same group also reported the presence of sodium-dependent, $B^{0,+}$ amino acid transporter on rabbit corneal epithelium and human cornea and its interaction with the amino acid ester prodrugs of ACV (γ-glutamate-ACV and phenylalanine-ACV)[102]. Katragadda *et al*[103] studied the *in vivo* corneal absorption of the amino acid prodrugs ACV (L-alanine-ACV, L-serine-ACV, L-serine-succinate-ACV and L-cysteine-ACV) using a topical well model and microdialysis in rabbits. They concluded that L-serine-ACV seems to be a promising candidate for the treatment of ocular HSV infections due to its enhanced stability, comparable AUC, and high concentration at the last time point (C_{last}). Further studies also revealed higher antiviral activity against varicella-zoster and herpes simplex virus, and in comparison to ACV. $ATB^{0,+}$ is a broad substrate-specific transporter that recognizes neutral and cationic amino acids. Studies have the shown the potential of $ATB^{0,+}$ in delivery of antiviral drugs such as ACV and ganciclovir, which are covalently coupled to anionic amino acids[104]. Retinal cells have a basal requirement of amino acids for protein synthesis. Several amino acid neurotransmitters (glutamate, GABA and glycine) and neuroactive amino acids (aspartate, homocysteic acid, and taurine) have been identified in the retina[100,105-107]. High affinity, sodium-dependent glycine transporter (Glyt-1) is cloned on retinal neurons[100,108]. Glty-1 plays an important role in maintaining the glycine homeostasis in the retina of all vertebrate species. Glutamate, a major excitatory neurotransmitter, is mainly localized on the bipolar cells, retinal ganglion cells and slightly ischemic photoreceptors[109]. The vitreal levels of glutamate are mildly elevated with diabetic retinopathy and rhegmatogenous retinal detachments. This may be attributed to the high-affinity excitatory glutamate transport proteins that can be utilized in drug delivery[110]. Recently, Yamamoto *et al*[35] studied the gene expression level of *LAT1* and *LAT2* in ARPE-19 cells and concluded that both LAT1 and LAT2 are involved in L-leucine transport. These amino acid transport systems could help in the design of prodrugs that are likely to be transported across the retina for better ocular delivery and bioavailability.

Nucleoside transporters

Nucleosides are transported *via* two carrier-mediated mechanisms, namely, facilitated diffusion, also referred to as equilibrative (sodium-independent) transport system and energy-dependent transporters also referred to as concentrative (sodium-dependent) transport system[111]. These transporters have been found in the epithelium of kidneys, intestine, conjunctiva, and choroid plexus[112-114]. Two types of equilibrative (labeled hENT1 and hENT2) and five types of concentrative transporters (labeled N1 through N5) have been reported so far[114-118]. The equilibrative nucleoside transporters (ENT) are differentiated by their relative sensitivities to nitrobenzylthioinosine (NBT). hENT1 is sensitive to NBT, whereas hENT2 is not[119,120]. The differences between concentrative transporters are in their substrate specificities. The N1 transporter is specific to purines and uridine; N2 is selective to pyrimidines and adenosine; N3 has broad specificity for purines and pyrimidines; N4 is pyrimidine selective,

Table 1 List of transporter/receptor(s) present in the eye

Tissue	Transporter/receptor	Subtypes	Ref.
Cornea	Amino acid	LAT1, LAT2, Phenylalanine, tyrosine	[213,214]
	Glucose	GLUT1	[215]
	Nucleoside		[216]
	Peptide	hPEPT1	[90]
	Folate		[180]
	Biotin		[175]
Conjunctiva	Acid-base	NKCC, HE1	[217]
	Amino acid	$B^{o,+}$	[218]
	Glucose	GLUT1	[157,219]
	Peptide	Dipeptide	[220]
	Monocarboxylate		[221]
	Nucleoside		[113]
Lens	Amino acid	System A, L, Gly, Ly+, β, ASC	[222]
	Ascorbic acid	SVCT2	[223]
	Glucose	GLUT1, GLUT3	[224]
	Glutathione	R-GSHT	[225]
Iris-ciliary body	Glucose	GLUT1, GLUT4	[226]
	Nucleoside		[227]
Retina	Amino acid	Glycine, glutamine, arginine, proline, taurine	[99,228,229]
	Glucose	GLUT1, GLUT3	[230]
	Monocarboxylic acid	MCT1, MCT3	[231,232]
	Nucleoside		[121,233]
	Peptide	PEPT1, PEPT2, PHT1, PHT2	[92,93,95,96]
	Vitamins(ascorbic acid, biotin, folic acid, riboflavin)	SVCT2, RFT, FR-α, SMVT	[85,183]

but transports adenosine and guanosine as well; and the N5 transporter is NBT sensitive and preferentially transports guanosine[114,118,120-122]. In the eye, sodium-dependent transporters have been found in the retina[121] and conjunctiva[123]. Transport of guanosine and adenosine investigated in retinal cell cultures indicated strong temperature dependency with maximal uptake of both substrates occurring at 37 ℃[121]. The transport was found to be significantly decreased when calcium and sodium ions containing electrolytes were substituted with other salts in the buffers used in the experiments. Substrate specificity testing revealed that adenosine inhibited guanosine uptake and not vice versa, indicating that separate processes exist for the uptake of each substrate. Moreover, L-N^6-phenyl isopropyladenosine, N^6-dimethyladenosine, 8-bromo adenosine, 5'-deoxy-5'-methylthioadenosine, and inosine significantly reduced the transport of adenosine and guanosine. The conjunctival mechanisms involved with nucleoside transport were first elucidated by Hosoya *et al*[113]. They reported mucosal presence of both sodium-dependent and sodium-independent hENT2 on excised rat conjunctiva. Uridine transport across the conjunctiva follows a strong mucosal to serosal directionality, temperature sensitivity, and phlorizin sensitivity. A structural feature necessary for coupling of the substrate and the transporter is the 3'-hydroxyl group of the D-ribose present in the nucleoside.

Glucose transporter

The energy for metabolic and electrochemical activity in the eye comes largely from oxidative breakdown of glucose[124]. The most prevalent and classical view regarding energy metabolism in the eye is that glucose is the primary substrate and that the highest rate of glycolysis and respiration manifests in the photoreceptor cells[125-128]. However, an entirely different hypothesis was suggested by Jones *et al*[129], Tsacopoulos *et al*[130-132] and Poitry-Yamate *et al*[133,134] based on their research on honeybee drone retina and guinea pig retina. Their research led to the proposal that glycolysis occurs in glial cells and that Müller cells predominate as the sole aerobic producers of lactate, serving as the primary fuel in the photoreceptors and other retinal neurons. Extensive research to establish metabolic processes occurring in the eye led to the conclusion that under normal conditions, when ambient glucose supply to the eye is adequate, glucose serves as the primary source of energy in the retina, rather than glial-generated lactate[135-137]. It has also been shown that lactate production does occur in Müller cells *via* aerobic metabolism of glucose[138-140]. Changes in metabolism and metabolic rate have profound implications in the progression of various ocular diseases[141-150]. Seven isoforms of the glucose transporter (GLUT1 through GLUT7) have been identified so far[151]. The facilitative glucose transporter, GLUT1, was found to be expressed in the cornea, iris-ciliary body, lens, and retina[152-156]. In addition to these glucose transporters, Na^+-D-glucose transporter (SGLT1) has been found in the mucosal side of the conjunctiva[157]. Although a wealth of information is available regarding glucose transporters, their utility in ocular drug delivery still remains an elusive goal, likely due to the high substrate specificity associated with these transporters.

VITAMIN TRANSPORTERS

Ascorbic acid transporter

Ascorbic acid, also known as vitamin C, is a water soluble vitamin responsible for several metabolic and physiological functions due to its antioxidant property. Ascorbic acid protects the cornea and other intraocular tissues by absorbing the UV radiations between 280-310 nm. Higher levels of ascorbic acid in the eye prevent lens cataracts and inhibit peroxidase activity. Human ocular tissues contain significantly higher amounts of ascorbic acid due to their protective role. The concentration of ascorbic acid in tear fluid, corneal epithelium and aqueous humor are 23 ± 9.6 μmol/L, 1.33 ± 0.48 mg/g and 0.20 ± 0.1 mg/mL, respectively. The concentration of ascorbic acid in aqueous humor is approximately 20-fold higher than the plasma concentrations[158]. These figures intrigued the researcher to study the presence of ascorbic acid transporter and its role in the transport of ascorbic acid. Cellular transport of ascorbic acid is mediated by hexose transporters (GLUT) and sodium-dependent vitamin C transporters (SVCT1 and SVCT2). GLUT1 is a low affinity and high capacity transporter that facilitates

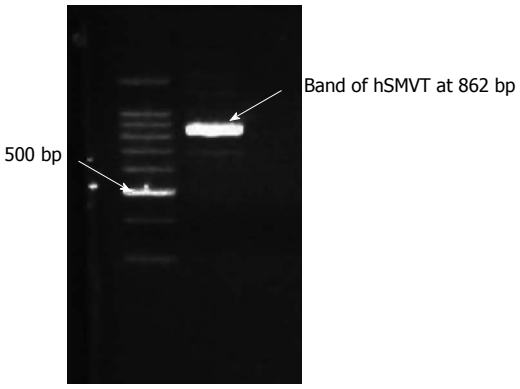


Figure 5 hSMVT cDNA was generated by reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction amplification of total RNA from ARPE-19 cells (lane 2). Aliquots of polymerase chain reaction products were analyzed by gel electrophoresis on 0.8% agarose. Ethidium bromide staining of the gel showed a approximately 862 bp band corresponding. Reproduced with permission from[176].

the transport of the oxidized form of ascorbic acid (dehydroascorbic acid), while SVCT1 and SVCT2 are high affinity and low capacity sodium-dependent transporters that transport the reduced form, L-ascorbic acid. Interestingly, the ascorbic acid concentrations are higher in diurnal animals as compared to nocturnal animals. Neither SVCT1 nor SVCT2 was observed in the ciliary body of rat (nocturnal animal), while albino rabbit (diurnal animal) SVCT2 was expressed abundantly in pigmented epithelium of the ciliary body and expressed moderately in the deeper layers of the corneal epithelium[159]. SVCT2 is widely expressed in several ocular tissues such as ciliary body, cornea, lachrymal gland, and retina[160].

The presence of ascorbic acid on bovine corneal endothelial cells and its role in the transport of ascorbic acid to the stroma was reported by Bode *et al*[158]. Talluri *et al*[161] studied the uptake mechanism of L-ascorbic acid by rabbit corneal epithelial cells and characterized the specific transporter involved in this translocation. They concluded that SVCT2 is responsible for the uptake of L-ascorbic acid. Further, the uptake was found to be sodium-dependent and saturable at higher concentrations. Ascorbic acid transporter is utilized to some extent in drug delivery, especially in the transport of glucosamine by the facilitative glucose transporter, GLUT1. Glucosamine is an essential sugar derivative and a widely used nutraceutical agent that helps in the synthesis of glycoproteins and glycosaminoglycans[162]. Glucosamine has significant modulatory effects on insulin resistance and diabetes-associated complications[160]. Recently, SVCT2 transporter has been used in the delivery of neurotropic agents to the central nervous system (CNS). Information available in the literature supports the use of ascorbic acid-conjugated prodrugs nipecotic, kynurenic and diclofenamic acids for brain delivery[163,164]. Luo *et al*[165] demonstrated that amino acid-conjugated prodrugs of saquinavir improved its solubility, metabolic stability and absorptive permeability. Hence, SVCT targeted prodrug approach can be utilized as an attractive strategy to enhance the ocular absorption of drugs.

Biotin carrier system

Biotin, also known as B-complex vitamin (vitamin B_7), is a water soluble vitamin essential for normal cellular growth, function, and development. Biotin is a cofactor for the carboxylases that catalyze various metabolic reactions such as gluconeogenesis, fatty acid biosynthesis, and catabolism of several branched chain amino acids[166,167]. Biotin is primarily absorbed and metabolized in the intestine, liver and placenta[168-170]. The involvement of sodium-dependent multivitamin transporter (SMVT) in the uptake of biotin, pantothenate and lipoate from human placenta was first report by Grassel[171]. Studies by Said *et al*[169,172] and several other groups concluded that SMVT is the primary transport system responsible for the uptake of biotin uptake[170]. SMVT plays an important role in the transport of vitamins and cofactors essential for the normal functioning of the eye. Moreover, adequate biotin concentrations are required for the development of retina and correct ocular morphogenesis. So far, no study has been published relating to the biotin concentrations in mammalian retina[173]. The circulating blood is responsible for maintaining biotin concentrations in the retina. Nevertheless, the biotin transport from the circulating blood is regulated by the blood-retinal barrier, comprised of retinal capillary endothelial cells (inner BRB) and retinal pigment epithelial cells (outer BRB). Ohkura *et al*[174] examined the biotin transport mechanism at the inner BRB and concluded that SMVT is involved in the transport of biotin from the circulating blood to the retina, across the inner BRB.

SMVT expressed on the inner BRB could be exploited in drug delivery into the retina due to its excellent capacity (K_m) and broad substrate specificity. Biotin prodrugs and polymeric conjugates utilize SMVT to increase the permeability of drugs. Janoria *et al*[175] studied the presence of SMVT on rabbit corneal epithelial cells. From *in vitro* and *ex vivo* studies they concluded that SMVT is expressed on corneal epithelial cells and is responsible for the uptake of biotin, pantothenic acid and lipoic acid. The presence of biotin in tears further substantiates the physiological significance of this transporter. The same research group[176] characterized the presence of SMVT in human retinal pigmented epithelium cell line (ARPE-19) cells and studied the role of SMVT on the uptake of biotin-ganciclovir in both ARPE-19 and rabbit retina. Molecular identification of SMVT was conducted with reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) in ARPE-19 cells. The band between 800 and 900 bp in gel electrophoresis confirmed the presence of hSMVT (Figure 5). They concluded that biotin-ganciclovir prodrug is recognized by the SMVT transport system in ARPE-19 cell line and rabbit retina. Further, biotin-ganciclovir exhibited a better, therapeutically desirable pharmacological profile in the vitreous fluid, compared to ganciclovir (Table 2). These findings would be of great interest in exploring the potential of SMVT to deliver biotin conjugates.

Folate carrier system

Folate, also known as vitamin B_9, is a water soluble es-

Table 2 Vitreous pharmacokinetic parameters of ganciclovir and biotin-ganciclovir following intravitreal administration (mean ± SD)

Parameters	GCV	(Biotin-GCV)	
		Biotin-GCV	Regenerated GCV
AUC (mg/mL per minute)	10.6 ± 1.27	17.5 ± 1.38[a]	1.85 ± 0.744
λ_z ($\times 10^{-3}$/min)	2.58 ± 0.124	3.19 ± 0.536	
$T_{1/2}$ (min)	270 ± 15.7	222 ± 40.5	
V_{ss} (mL)	1.56 ± 0.100	1.47 ± 0.106	
Cl (μL/min)	4.39 ± 0.603	5.45 ± 0.673	
MRT last (min)	197 ± 22.2	175 ± 17.6	264 ± 9.26
Clast (μg/mL)	7.06 ± 1.38	8.28 ± 2.27	
C_{max} (μg/mL)			5.37 ± 0.435
T_{max} (min)			66.7 ± 23.1

[a]$P < 0.05$ *vs* the control. GCV: Ganciclovir; AUC: Area under the vitreous time concentration curve; λ_z: Elimination rate constant; $T_{1/2}$: Vitreal elimination half-life; V_{ss}: Volume of distribution at steady; Cl: Clearance state; MRT: Mean residence time. Reproduced with permission from[176].

sential vitamin that enters the cells through a membrane-associated folate binding protein in addition to classical high affinity/low capacity carrier system[177,178]. Folic acid is a synthetic form of folate that plays an important role in maintaining numerous bodily function,s including the development of visual system. Folic acid deficiency results in retinal edema, retinal dysfunction, damage of photoreceptor cells, nutritional amblyopia, and optic neuropathy, leading to loss of visual function[179,180]. The hydrophilic nature of folic acid prevents it from entering the lipoidal cell membrane. Transport of folate across the cell membrane occurs predominantly *via* three pathways: folate receptors (FR), reduced folate carrier (RFC), and proton-coupled folate transporter (PCFT)[181]. FRs are coded by two specific genes: FR-α and FR-β, with differential tissue expression[181]. FR-α is distributed throughout the retina, including the basolateral membrane of retinal pigment epithelium[182], while RFT-1 is present only on the apical surface of retinal pigment epithelium[183]. Folate from the choroidal blood vessels is taken by the FR-α located on the basolateral side of RPE and is transferred to the apical membrane of the RPE. RFT-1, present on the apical surface, transports the folate to adjacent metabolically active photoreceptor cells[184]. Tumor cells overexpress FR, and hence folate has been widely used for targeting anti-cancer drugs in the form of prodrugs and delivery systems (folate conjugated nanoparticles and micelles)[185,186]. Kansara *et al*[85] investigated the expression of FR-α in human-derived retinoblastoma cell line (Y-79). These studies have also demonstrated the mechanism and intracellular regulation of folic acid uptake using various membrane transport inhibitors. Later, the same group developed and characterized folate conjugated polymeric micelles for retinoblastoma cells using doxorubicin as a model drug. Uptake of doxorubicin in Y-79 cells over-expressing FRs was approximately four times higher with folate-conjugated polymeric micelles than with pure

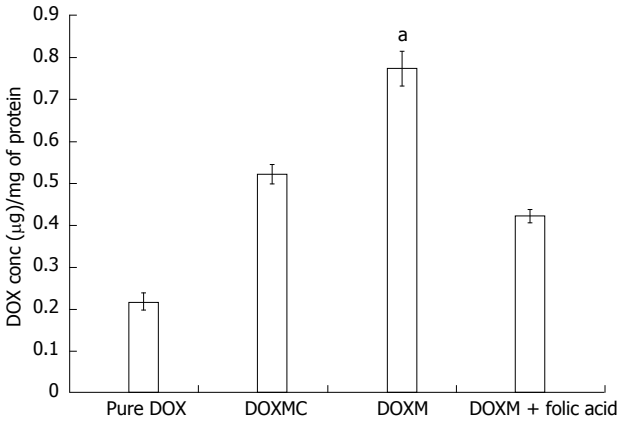


Figure 6 Quantitative uptake of doxorubicin in Y-79 cells using doxorubicin, doxorubicin-loaded in polymeric micelles, folate conjugated polymeric micelles and folate conjugated polymeric micelles in presence of folic acid. [a]$P < 0.05$. Reproduced with permission from[186].

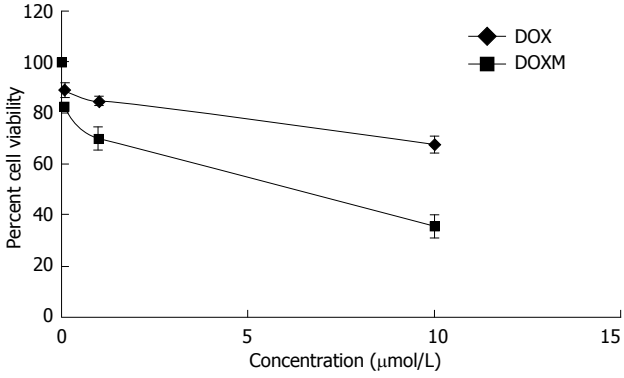


Figure 7 Cell viability studies of doxorubicin in ARPE-19 cells following treatment with doxorubicin and folate conjugated polymeric micelles. Reproduced with permission from[186].

drug (Figure 6). Moreover, folate-conjugated polymeric micelles of doxorubicin exhibited higher cytotoxicity in retinoblastoma cell line (Y-79 cells) when compared with pure doxorubicin (Figure 7)[186]. Such systems can provide sustained and targeted delivery of drugs to retinoblastoma cells following intravitreal administration. Jwala *et al*[180] characterized the expression of folate transport proteins in Staten's Seruminstitut rabbit corneal (SIRC) epithelial cell line. They observed a linear increase in the uptake of [^{3}H] Folic acid over 30 min, and the uptake process followed saturation kinetics with apparent K_m of 14.2 nmol/L, V_{max} of 1.5×10^{-5} μmol/min per milligram protein and K_d of 2.1×10^{-6}/min. Molecular evidence of FR-α and PCFT was established in SIRC epithelial cell line using RT-PCR and Western blotting analysis (Figures 8 and 9). Permeability studies have further confirmed the existence of the folate carrier-mediated system across the rabbit cornea. Drug targeting *via* FRs is an effective method for cell-selective drug delivery, since this process allows a satisfactory transport rate and ligand-dependent cell specificity. Targetability of various delivery systems such as liposomes, polymer conjugates, polymeric mi-

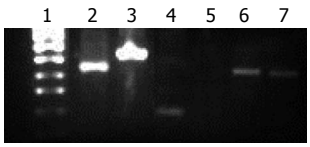


Figure 8 Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction analysis of folate receptor-α, reduce folate carrier, proton coupled folate transporter. GAPDH: Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase. Reproduced with permission from[180]. FR: Folate receptors; RFC: Reduced folate carrier; PCFT: Proton-coupled folate transporter.

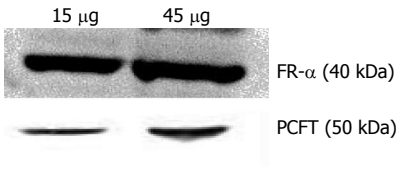


Figure 9 Western blotting analysis of folate receptor-α and proton coupled folate transporter. Reproduced with permission from[180]. FR: Folate receptors; PCFT: Proton-coupled folate transporter.

celles and nanoparticulates has been achieved with a covalently attached folate on the surface[187].

Riboflavin

Riboflavin, or vitamin B2, is water soluble and highly photosensitive. In its active forms, flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD) and flavin mononucleotide (FMN) function as critical cofactors involved in the transfer of electrons during several biological redox reactions[188,189]. Since the primary source of riboflavin is dietary intake, lack of this vitamin in food, particularly during pregnancy and adolescence can lead to developmental abnormalities and other well documented clinical manifestations[189-193]. Riboflavin is found in almost all parts of the eye, including corneal epithelium and substantia propria, conjunctiva, lens, iris-ciliary body, aqueous and vitreous humors, choroid, and retina[194]. Riboflavin deficiency produces corneal vascularization, lenticular cataracts, changes in conjunctiva and lachrymal glands, and eye lesions[195-200]. Three riboflavin transporters (RFT) have been reported so far: RFT1, RFT2, and RFT3[201-203]. Structural elucidation of RFTs occurred recently, and mechanisms involving riboflavin transport *via* RFTs is still being researched rigorously. Kansara *et al*[204] investigated the uptake mechanism and intracellular transport of riboflavin in human-derived Y-79 cells, which are a model for neural retina. They were the first to establish functional evidence for the presence of a high affinity riboflavin transporter in this *in vitro* cell model. The carrier-mediated active transport system was found to be energy- and temperature-dependent, but sodium- and pH-independent, in nature. Several studies have been done to further the understanding of the transporter and its function in brain[205], intestine and nutrition[206,207], diseases[208,209], and microbes[210-212]. However, studies on the transporter do not seem to have caught the interest of scientists in eye research.

CONCLUSION

Drug delivery to the eye remained a major obstacle for scientists in the field. Better understating of the anatomical and physiological barriers, including the drug efflux mechanisms, is crucial to optimizing the drug delivery to the eye. Identification of nutrient transporter/receptor(s) and understanding their roles in targeted delivery of drugs to various ocular tissues has gained a lot of attention recently. This strategy can successfully evade efflux mechanism and simultaneously overcome the tight junctions that hinder the permeability of most drug molecules. Receptors can be utilized for targeted delivery of nanocarriers, which is yet another exciting and promising approach that allows sustained delivery of drugs for diseases affecting the back of the eye. On the whole, the field of ocular drug delivery holds a great future for the development of less invasive, targeted, and controlled release formulations, especially for the treatment of posterior segment diseases.

REFERENCES

1 **Bourlais CL**, Acar L, Zia H, Sado PA, Needham T, Leverge R. Ophthalmic drug delivery systems--recent advances. *Prog Retin Eye Res* 1998; **17**: 33-58 [PMID: 9537794 DOI: 10.1016/s1350-9462(97)00002-5]
2 **Rupenthal ID**, Alany RG. Ocular drug delivery. In: Cox Gad S. Pharmaceutical manufacturing handbook: Production and processes. New Jersey: John Wiley & Sons, 2008: 729-767
3 **Sasaki H**, Yamamura K, Nishida K, Nakamura J, Ichikawa M. Delivery of Drugs to the Eye by Topical Application. *Prog Retin Eye Res* 1996; **15**: 583-620 [DOI: 10.1016/1350-9462(96)00014-6]
4 **Janoria KG**, Gunda S, Boddu SH, Mitra AK. Novel approaches to retinal drug delivery. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* 2007; **4**: 371-388 [PMID: 17683251 DOI: 10.1517/17425247.4.4.371]
5 **Shulin D**. Recent Developments in Ophthalmic Drug Delivery. *Pharm Sci Technol Today* 1998; **1**: 328-335 [DOI: 10.1016/s1461-5347(98)00087-x]
6 **Lee VH**, Robinson JR. Topical ocular drug delivery: recent developments and future challenges. *J Ocul Pharmacol* 1986; **2**: 67-108 [PMID: 3332284 DOI: 10.1089/jop.1986.2.67]
7 **Boddu SHS**. Polymeric Nanoparticles for Ophthalmic Drug Delivery: An Update on Research and Patenting Activity. *Recent Patents on Nanomedicine* 2013; **2**: 96-112
8 **Gray RH**, Bates AK, Twomey JM, Claridge K. Textbook of Ocular Pharmacology Edited by Thom J. Zimmerman, Karanjit S. Kooner, Mordechai Sharir and Robert D. Fechtner. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 1998; **50**: 827 [DOI: 10.1111/j.2042-7158.1998.tb07147.x]
9 **Thrimawithana TR**, Young S, Bunt CR, Green C, Alany RG. Drug delivery to the posterior segment of the eye. *Drug Discov Today* 2011; **16**: 270-277 [PMID: 21167306 DOI: 10.1016/j.drudis.2010.12.004]
10 **Hughes PM**, Olejnik O, Chang-Lin JE, Wilson CG. Topical and systemic drug delivery to the posterior segments. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2005; **57**: 2010-2032 [PMID: 16289435 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2005.09.004]
11 **Marmor MF**, Negi A, Maurice DM. Kinetics of macromolecules injected into the subretinal space. *Exp Eye Res* 1985; **40**: 687-696 [PMID: 2408910 DOI: 10.1016/0014-4835(85)90138-1]
12 **Boddu SH**, Jwala J, Vaishya R, Earla R, Karla PK, Pal D, Mitra AK. Novel nanoparticulate gel formulations of steroids

for the treatment of macular edema. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2010; **26**: 37-48 [PMID: 20148659 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2009.0074]
13 **Raghava S**, Hammond M, Kompella UB. Periocular routes for retinal drug delivery. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* 2004; **1**: 99-114 [PMID: 16296723 DOI: 10.1517/17425247.1.1.99]
14 **Lee TW**, Robinson JR. Drug delivery to the posterior segment of the eye: some insights on the penetration pathways after subconjunctival injection. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2001; **17**: 565-572 [PMID: 11777180 DOI: 10.1089/10807680152729257]
15 **Mitra AK**. Ophtalmic Drug Delivery Systems: Second Edition, Revised and Expanded. *Drugs Pharm Sci* 2003; **130**: 727
16 **Edelhauser HF**, Rowe-Rendleman CL, Robinson MR, Dawson DG, Chader GJ, Grossniklaus HE, Rittenhouse KD, Wilson CG, Weber DA, Kuppermann BD, Csaky KG, Olsen TW, Kompella UB, Holers VM, Hageman GS, Gilger BC, Campochiaro PA, Whitcup SM, Wong WT. Ophthalmic drug delivery systems for the treatment of retinal diseases: basic research to clinical applications. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2010; **51**: 5403-5420 [PMID: 20980702]
17 **Boddu SH**, Gunda S, Earla R, Mitra AK. Ocular microdialysis: a continuous sampling technique to study pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics in the eye. *Bioanalysis* 2010; **2**: 487-507 [PMID: 21083257 DOI: 10.4155/bio.10.2]
18 **Kadam RS**, Cheruvu NP, Edelhauser HF, Kompella UB. Sclera-choroid-RPE transport of eight β-blockers in human, bovine, porcine, rabbit, and rat models. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2011; **52**: 5387-5399 [PMID: 21282583 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.10-6233]
19 **Hornof M**, Toropainen E, Urtti A. Cell culture models of the ocular barriers. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm* 2005; **60**: 207-225 [PMID: 15939234 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejpb.2005.01.009]
20 **Huang AJ**, Tseng SC, Kenyon KR. Paracellular permeability of corneal and conjunctival epithelia. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1989; **30**: 684-689 [PMID: 2703309]
21 **Yoshida Y**, Ban Y, Kinoshita S. Tight junction transmembrane protein claudin subtype expression and distribution in human corneal and conjunctival epithelium. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2009; **50**: 2103-2108 [PMID: 19117933 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.08-3046]
22 **Ahmed I**, Gokhale RD, Shah MV, Patton TF. Physicochemical determinants of drug diffusion across the conjunctiva, sclera, and cornea. *J Pharm Sci* 1987; **76**: 583-586 [PMID: 11002815 DOI: 10.1002/jps.2600760802]
23 **Aihara M**, Miyanaga M, Minami K, Miyata K, Eguchi S, Shiroma H, Sawaguchi S. A comparison of fluoroquinolone penetration into human conjunctival tissue. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2008; **24**: 587-591 [PMID: 19049265 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2008.0055]
24 **Gukasyan HJ**, Kim KJ, Lee VHL. The Conjunctival Barrier in Ocular Drug Delivery. *Biotechnol Pharm Aspects* 2008; **7**: 307-320
25 **Horibe Y**, Hosoya K, Kim KJ, Ogiso T, Lee VH. Polar solute transport across the pigmented rabbit conjunctiva: size dependence and the influence of 8-bromo cyclic adenosine monophosphate. *Pharm Res* 1997; **14**: 1246-1251 [PMID: 9327456]
26 **Schoenwald RD**, Deshpande GS, Rethwisch DG, Barfknecht CF. Penetration into the anterior chamber via the conjunctival/scleral pathway. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 1997; **13**: 41-59 [PMID: 9029439 DOI: 10.1089/jop.1997.13.41]
27 **Ranta VP**, Mannermaa E, Lummepuro K, Subrizi A, Laukkanen A, Antopolsky M, Murtomäki L, Hornof M, Urtti A. Barrier analysis of periocular drug delivery to the posterior segment. *J Control Release* 2010; **148**: 42-48 [PMID: 20831888 DOI: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2010.08.028]
28 **Becker U**, Ehrhardt C, Schaefer UF, Gukasyan HJ, Kim KJ, Lee VH, Lehr CM. Tissue distribution of moxaverine-hydrochloride in the rabbit eye and plasma. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2005; **21**: 210-216 [PMID: 15969638 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2005.21.210]
29 **Zhang W**, Prausnitz MR, Edwards A. Model of transient drug diffusion across cornea. *J Control Release* 2004; **99**: 241-258 [PMID: 15380634 DOI: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2004.07.001]
30 **Ghorbanzad'e M**, Fatemi MH, Karimpour M, Andersson PL. Quantitative and qualitative prediction of corneal permeability for drug-like compounds. *Talanta* 2011; **85**: 2686-2694 [PMID: 21962703 DOI: 10.1016/j.talanta.2011.08.060]
31 **Shen J**, Deng Y, Jin X, Ping Q, Su Z, Li L. Thiolated nanostructured lipid carriers as a potential ocular drug delivery system for cyclosporine A: Improving in vivo ocular distribution. *Int J Pharm* 2010; **402**: 248-253 [PMID: 20934499 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2010.10.008]
32 **Hosoya K**, Tomi M, Tachikawa M. Strategies for therapy of retinal diseases using systemic drug delivery: relevance of transporters at the blood-retinal barrier. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* 2011; **8**: 1571-1587 [PMID: 22035231 DOI: 10.1517/17425247.2011.628983]
33 **Runkle EA**, Antonetti DA. The blood-retinal barrier: structure and functional significance. *Methods Mol Biol* 2011; **686**: 133-148 [PMID: 21082369 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-60761-938-3_5]
34 **Gaudana R**, Ananthula HK, Parenky A, Mitra AK. Ocular drug delivery. *AAPS J* 2010; **12**: 348-360 [PMID: 20437123 DOI: 10.1208/s12248-010-9183-3]
35 **Yamamoto A**, Akanuma S, Tachikawa M, Hosoya K. Involvement of LAT1 and LAT2 in the high- and low-affinity transport of L-leucine in human retinal pigment epithelial cells (ARPE-19 cells). *J Pharm Sci* 2010; **99**: 2475-2482 [PMID: 19890975 DOI: 10.1002/jps.21991]
36 **Tachikawa M**, Murakami K, Martin PM, Hosoya K, Ganapathy V. Retinal transfer of nicotinate by H+ -monocarboxylate transporter at the inner blood-retinal barrier. *Microvasc Res* 2011; **82**: 385-390 [PMID: 21741392 DOI: 10.1016/j.mvr.2011.06.009]
37 **Tachikawa M**, Okamoto M, Hirose S, Yoneyama D, Akanuma S, Terasaki T, Hosoya K. Inner blood-retinal barrier mediates l-isomer-predominant transport of serine. *J Pharm Sci* 2011; **100**: 3892-3903 [PMID: 21590774 DOI: 10.1002/jps.22626]
38 **Bostian K**, Glinka T, Lomovskaya O, Surber M, Berkley N, Griffith D, inventors; Bacterial Efflux Pump Inhibitors for the Treatment of Ophthalmic and Otic Infections in Co-Administration with Antimicrobial Agents. United States patent US 20080132457. 2008 Jun 5
39 **Karla PK**, Earla R, Boddu SH, Johnston TP, Pal D, Mitra A. Molecular expression and functional evidence of a drug efflux pump (BCRP) in human corneal epithelial cells. *Curr Eye Res* 2009; **34**: 1-9 [PMID: 19172464 DOI: 10.1080/02713680802518251]
40 **Karla PK**, Boddu SHS, Dasari CR, Mitra AK. Outward-Directed Transport. In: Levin LA, Nilsson SFE, Hoeve JV, Wu S, Kaufman PL, Alm A. Adler's Physiology of the Eye. Edinburgh: Saunders Elsevier, 2011: 385-393
41 **Hariharan S**, Minocha M, Mishra GP, Pal D, Krishna R, Mitra AK. Interaction of ocular hypotensive agents (PGF2 alpha analogs-bimatoprost, latanoprost, and travoprost) with MDR efflux pumps on the rabbit cornea. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2009; **25**: 487-498 [PMID: 20028257]
42 **Hariharan S**, Thakkar NR, Mitra AK. Transporter-targeted Drug Delivery to the Retina. *Retina Today* 2009; 57-62
43 **Hippalgaonkar K**, Srirangam R, Avula B, Khan IA, Majumdar S. Interaction between topically and systemically coadministered P-glycoprotein substrates/inhibitors: effect on vitreal kinetics. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2010; **38**: 1790-1797 [PMID: 20595378 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.110.032672]
44 **Majumdar S**, Hippalgaonkar K, Srirangam R. Vitreal kinetics of quinidine in rabbits in the presence of topically co-administered P-glycoprotein substrates/modulators. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2009; **37**: 1718-1725 [PMID: 19406953 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.108.026450]

45 **Senthilkumari S**, Velpandian T, Biswas NR, Saxena R, Ghose S. Evaluation of the modulation of P-glycoprotein (P-gp) on the intraocular disposition of its substrate in rabbits. *Curr Eye Res* 2008; **33**: 333-343 [PMID: 18398708 DOI: 10.1080/02713680802015720]

46 **Senthilkumari S**, Velpandian T, Biswas NR, Sonali N, Ghose S. Evaluation of the impact of P-glycoprotein (P-gp) drug efflux transporter blockade on the systemic and ocular disposition of P-gp substrate. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2008; **24**: 290-300 [PMID: 18476799 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2007.0063]

47 **Davidson AL**, Dassa E, Orelle C, Chen J. Structure, function, and evolution of bacterial ATP-binding cassette systems. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* 2008; **72**: 317-64, table of contents [PMID: 18535149 DOI: 10.1128/MMBR.00031-07]

48 **Dano K**. Active outward transport of daunomycin in resistant Ehrlich ascites tumor cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1973; **323**: 466-483 [PMID: 4796512]

49 **Germann UA**. P-glycoprotein--a mediator of multidrug resistance in tumour cells. *Eur J Cancer* 1996; **32A**: 927-944 [PMID: 8763334]

50 **Colone M**, Calcabrini A, Toccacieli L, Bozzuto G, Stringaro A, Gentile M, Cianfriglia M, Ciervo A, Caraglia M, Budillon A, Meo G, Arancia G, Molinari A. The multidrug transporter P-glycoprotein: a mediator of melanoma invasion? *J Invest Dermatol* 2008; **128**: 957-971 [PMID: 17943188 DOI: 10.1038/sj.jid.5701082]

51 **Beringer PM**, Slaughter RL. Transporters and their impact on drug disposition. *Ann Pharmacother* 2005; **39**: 1097-1108 [PMID: 15886292 DOI: 10.1345/aph.1E614]

52 **Saha P**, Yang JJ, Lee VH. Existence of a p-glycoprotein drug efflux pump in cultured rabbit conjunctival epithelial cells. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1998; **39**: 1221-1226 [PMID: 9620082]

53 **Holash JA**, Stewart PA. The relationship of astrocyte-like cells to the vessels that contribute to the blood-ocular barriers. *Brain Res* 1993; **629**: 218-224 [PMID: 7906600]

54 **Schlingemann RO**, Hofman P, Klooster J, Blaauwgeers HG, Van der Gaag R, Vrensen GF. Ciliary muscle capillaries have blood-tissue barrier characteristics. *Exp Eye Res* 1998; **66**: 747-754 [PMID: 9657907 DOI: 10.1006/exer.1998.0483]

55 **Kennedy BG**, Mangini NJ. P-glycoprotein expression in human retinal pigment epithelium. *Mol Vis* 2002; **8**: 422-430 [PMID: 12432340]

56 **Juuti-Uusitalo K**, Vaajasaari H, Ryhänen T, Narkilahti S, Suuronen R, Mannermaa E, Kaarniranta K, Skottman H. Efflux protein expression in human stem cell-derived retinal pigment epithelial cells. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e30089 [PMID: 22272278]

57 **Wu J**, Zhang JJ, Koppel H, Jacob TJ. P-glycoprotein regulates a volume-activated chloride current in bovine non-pigmented ciliary epithelial cells. *J Physiol* 1996; **491** (Pt 3): 743-755 [PMID: 8815208]

58 **Dey S**, Gunda S, Mitra AK. Pharmacokinetics of erythromycin in rabbit corneas after single-dose infusion: role of P-glycoprotein as a barrier to in vivo ocular drug absorption. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2004; **311**: 246-255 [PMID: 15175422 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.104.069583]

59 **Kruijtzer CM**, Beijnen JH, Schellens JH. Improvement of oral drug treatment by temporary inhibition of drug transporters and/or cytochrome P450 in the gastrointestinal tract and liver: an overview. *Oncologist* 2002; **7**: 516-530 [PMID: 12490739]

60 **Yang JJ**, Ann DK, Kannan R, Lee VH. Multidrug resistance protein 1 (MRP1) in rabbit conjunctival epithelial cells: its effect on drug efflux and its regulation by adenoviral infection. *Pharm Res* 2007; **24**: 1490-1500 [PMID: 17404811 DOI: 10.1007/s11095-007-9267-7]

61 **Aukunuru JV**, Sunkara G, Bandi N, Thoreson WB, Kompella UB. Expression of multidrug resistance-associated protein (MRP) in human retinal pigment epithelial cells and its interaction with BAPSG, a novel aldose reductase inhibitor. *Pharm Res* 2001; **18**: 565-572 [PMID: 11465409]

62 **Karla PK**, Quinn TL, Herndon BL, Thomas P, Pal D, Mitra A. Expression of multidrug resistance associated protein 5 (MRP5) on cornea and its role in drug efflux. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2009; **25**: 121-132 [PMID: 19323627 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2008.0084]

63 **Karla PK**, Pal D, Quinn T, Mitra AK. Molecular evidence and functional expression of a novel drug efflux pump (ABCC2) in human corneal epithelium and rabbit cornea and its role in ocular drug efflux. *Int J Pharm* 2007; **336**: 12-21 [PMID: 17156953 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2006.11.031]

64 **Vellonen KS**, Mannermaa E, Turner H, Häkli M, Wolosin JM, Tervo T, Honkakoski P, Urtti A. Effluxing ABC transporters in human corneal epithelium. *J Pharm Sci* 2010; **99**: 1087-1098 [PMID: 19623615 DOI: 10.1002/jps.21878]

65 **Piddock LJ**. Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps - not just for resistance. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2006; **4**: 629-636 [PMID: 16845433]

66 **Constable PA**, Lawrenson JG, Dolman DE, Arden GB, Abbott NJ. P-Glycoprotein expression in human retinal pigment epithelium cell lines. *Exp Eye Res* 2006; **83**: 24-30 [PMID: 16530756]

67 **Mannermaa E**, Vellonen KS, Ryhänen T, Kokkonen K, Ranta VP, Kaarniranta K, Urtti A. Efflux protein expression in human retinal pigment epithelium cell lines. *Pharm Res* 2009; **26**: 1785-1791 [PMID: 19384462 DOI: 10.1007/s11095-009-9890-6]

68 **Aukunuru JV**, Sunkara G, Bandi N, Thoreson WB, Kompella UB. Expression of multidrug resistance-associated protein (MRP) in human retinal pigment epithelial cells and its interaction with BAPSG, a novel aldose reductase inhibitor. *Pharm Res* 2001; **18**: 565-572 [PMID: 11465409]

69 **Becker U**, Ehrhardt C, Daum N, Baldes C, Schaefer UF, Ruprecht KW, Kim KJ, Lehr CM. Expression of ABC-transporters in human corneal tissue and the transformed cell line, HCE-T. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2007; **23**: 172-181 [PMID: 17444805 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2006.0095]

70 **Hariharan S**, Gunda S, Mishra GP, Pal D, Mitra AK. Enhanced corneal absorption of erythromycin by modulating P-glycoprotein and MRP mediated efflux with corticosteroids. *Pharm Res* 2009; **26**: 1270-1282 [PMID: 18958406 DOI: 10.1007/s11095-008-9741-x]

71 **Karla PK**, Pal D, Mitra AK. Molecular evidence and functional expression of multidrug resistance associated protein (MRP) in rabbit corneal epithelial cells. *Exp Eye Res* 2007; **84**: 53-60 [PMID: 17083930 DOI: 10.1016/j.exer.2006.08.015]

72 **Werle M**. Natural and synthetic polymers as inhibitors of drug efflux pumps. *Pharm Res* 2008; **25**: 500-511 [PMID: 17896100]

73 **Urtti A**. Challenges and obstacles of ocular pharmacokinetics and drug delivery. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2006; **58**: 1131-1135 [PMID: 17097758 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2006.07.027]

74 **Weiner AL**, Gilger BC. Advancements in ocular drug delivery. *Vet Ophthalmol* 2010; **13**: 395-406 [PMID: 21182726 DOI: 10.1111/j.1463-5224.2010.00835.x]

75 **Yorio T**, Clark AF, Wax MB. Ocular therapeutics: eye on new discoveries. 1st ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier Press, 2008: 520

76 **Lee VHL**. Mechanisms and facilitation of corneal drug penetration. *J Control Release* 1990; **11**: 79-90 [DOI: 10.1016/0168-3659(90)90122-a]

77 **Schoenwald RD**, Huang HS. Corneal penetration behavior of beta-blocking agents I: Physiochemical factors. *J Pharm Sci* 1983; **72**: 1266-1272 [PMID: 6139471]

78 **Rautio J**, Kumpulainen H, Heimbach T, Oliyai R, Oh D, Järvinen T, Savolainen J. Prodrugs: design and clinical applications. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2008; **7**: 255-270 [PMID: 18219308]

79 **Gao H**, Mitra AK. Regioselective synthesis of various prodrugs of ganciclovir. *Tetrahedron Lett* 2000; **41**: 1131-1136

[DOI: 10.1016/s0040-4039(99)02280-7]
80 **Narurkar MM**, Mitra AK. Synthesis, physicochemical properties, and cytotoxicity of a series of 5'-ester prodrugs of 5-iodo-2'-deoxyuridine. *Pharm Res* 1988; **5**: 734-737 [PMID: 3247280]
81 **Dias CS**, Anand BS, Mitra AK. Effect of mono- and di-acylation on the ocular disposition of ganciclovir: physicochemical properties, ocular bioreversion, and antiviral activity of short chain ester prodrugs. *J Pharm Sci* 2002; **91**: 660-668 [PMID: 11920751 DOI: 10.1002/jps.10072]
82 **Tsuji A**. Small molecular drug transfer across the blood-brain barrier via carrier-mediated transport systems. *NeuroRx* 2005; **2**: 54-62 [PMID: 15717057 DOI: 10.1602/neurorx.2.1.54]
83 **Duvvuri S**, Majumdar S, Mitra AK. Drug delivery to the retina: challenges and opportunities. *Expert Opin Biol Th* 2003; **3**: 45-56 [DOI: 10.1517/14712598.3.1.45]
84 **Sirotnak FM**, Tolner B. Carrier-mediated membrane transport of folates in mammalian cells. *Annu Rev Nutr* 1999; **19**: 91-122 [PMID: 10448518 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.nutr.19.1.91]
85 **Kansara V**, Paturi D, Luo S, Gaudana R, Mitra AK. Folic acid transport via high affinity carrier-mediated system in human retinoblastoma cells. *Int J Pharm* 2008; **355**: 210-219 [PMID: 18207340 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2007.12.008]
86 **Terada T**, Inui K. Peptide transporters: structure, function, regulation and application for drug delivery. *Curr Drug Metab* 2004; **5**: 85-94 [PMID: 14965252]
87 **Nielsen CU**, Brodin B. Di/tri-peptide transporters as drug delivery targets: regulation of transport under physiological and patho-physiological conditions. *Curr Drug Targets* 2003; **4**: 373-388 [PMID: 12816347]
88 **Brodin B**, Nielsen CU, Steffansen B, Frøkjaer S. Transport of peptidomimetic drugs by the intestinal Di/tri-peptide transporter, PepT1. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 2002; **90**: 285-296 [PMID: 12403049]
89 **Ramamoorthy S**, Liu W, Ma YY, Yang-Feng TL, Ganapathy V, Leibach FH. Proton/peptide cotransporter (PEPT 2) from human kidney: functional characterization and chromosomal localization. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1995; **1240**: 1-4 [PMID: 7495840]
90 **Anand BS**, Mitra AK. Mechanism of corneal permeation of L-valyl ester of acyclovir: targeting the oligopeptide transporter on the rabbit cornea. *Pharm Res* 2002; **19**: 1194-1202 [PMID: 12240946]
91 **Anand BS**, Hill JM, Dey S, Maruyama K, Bhattacharjee PS, Myles ME, Nashed YE, Mitra AK. In vivo antiviral efficacy of a dipeptide acyclovir prodrug, val-val-acyclovir, against HSV-1 epithelial and stromal keratitis in the rabbit eye model. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2003; **44**: 2529-2534 [PMID: 12766053]
92 **Macha S**, Mitra AK. Ocular pharmacokinetics of cephalosporins using microdialysis. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2001; **17**: 485-498 [PMID: 11765153 DOI: 10.1089/108076801753266866]
93 **Berger UV**, Hediger MA. Distribution of peptide transporter PEPT2 mRNA in the rat nervous system. *Anat Embryol (Berl)* 1999; **199**: 439-449 [PMID: 10221455]
94 **Majumdar S**, Macha S, Nashed Y, Mitra AK. Expression of peptide transporters on the rabbit retina: a strategy to improve retinal delivery of ganciclovir. *Lett Drug Des Discov* 2004; **1**: 73-77 [DOI: 10.2174/1570180043485707]
95 **Dias C**, Nashed Y, Atluri H, Mitra A. Ocular penetration of acyclovir and its peptide prodrugs valacyclovir and valvalacyclovir following systemic administration in rabbits: An evaluation using ocular microdialysis and LC-MS. *Curr Eye Res* 2002; **25**: 243-252 [PMID: 12658558]
96 **Atluri H**, Anand BS, Patel J, Mitra AK. Mechanism of a model dipeptide transport across blood-ocular barriers following systemic administration. *Exp Eye Res* 2004; **78**: 815-822 [PMID: 15037116 DOI: 10.1016/j.exer.2003.10.020]
97 **Christensen HN**. Role of amino acid transport and countertransport in nutrition and metabolism. *Physiol Rev* 1990; **70**: 43-77 [PMID: 2404290]
98 **Kanai Y**, Hediger MA. The glutamate/neutral amino acid transporter family SLC1: molecular, physiological and pharmacological aspects. *Pflugers Arch* 2004; **447**: 469-479 [PMID: 14530974 DOI: 10.1007/s00424-003-1146-4]
99 **Gu S**, Roderick HL, Camacho P, Jiang JX. Characterization of an N-system amino acid transporter expressed in retina and its involvement in glutamine transport. *J Biol Chem* 2001; **276**: 24137-24144 [PMID: 11325958 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M009003200]
100 **Pow DV**. Amino acids and their transporters in the retina. *Neurochem Int* 2001; **38**: 463-484 [PMID: 11248396]
101 **Gandhi MD**, Pal D, Mitra AK. Identification and functional characterization of a Na(+)-independent large neutral amino acid transporter (LAT2) on ARPE-19 cells. *Int J Pharm* 2004; **275**: 189-200 [PMID: 15081149 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2004.01.035]
102 **Jain-Vakkalagadda B**, Pal D, Gunda S, Nashed Y, Ganapathy V, Mitra AK. Identification of a Na+-dependent cationic and neutral amino acid transporter, B(0,+), in human and rabbit cornea. *Mol Pharm* 2004; **1**: 338-346 [PMID: 16026003]
103 **Katragadda S**, Gunda S, Hariharan S, Mitra AK. Ocular pharmacokinetics of acyclovir amino acid ester prodrugs in the anterior chamber: evaluation of their utility in treating ocular HSV infections. *Int J Pharm* 2008; **359**: 15-24 [PMID: 18472234 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2008.03.015]
104 **Ganapathy ME**, Ganapathy V. Amino Acid Transporter ATB0,+ as a delivery system for drugs and prodrugs. *Curr Drug Targets Immune Endocr Metabol Disord* 2005; **5**: 357-364 [PMID: 16375689]
105 **Massey SC**, Redburn DA. Transmitter circuits in the vertebrate retina. *Prog Neurobiol* 1987; **28**: 55-96 [PMID: 2881324]
106 **Mills SL**, Massey SC. Labeling and distribution of AII amacrine cells in the rabbit retina. *J Comp Neurol* 1991; **304**: 491-501 [PMID: 1850763 DOI: 10.1002/cne.903040312]
107 **Muller JF**, Marc RE. GABA-ergic and glycinergic pathways in the inner plexiform layer of the goldfish retina. *J Comp Neurol* 1990; **291**: 281-304 [PMID: 2298935 DOI: 10.1002/cne.902910210]
108 **Zafra F**, Aragón C, Olivares L, Danbolt NC, Giménez C, Storm-Mathisen J. Glycine transporters are differentially expressed among CNS cells. *J Neurosci* 1995; **15**: 3952-3969 [PMID: 7751957]
109 **Sasoh M**, Ma N, Yoshida S, Semba R, Uji Y. Immunocytochemical localization of glutamate in normal and detached cat retina. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1998; **39**: 786-792 [PMID: 9538886]
110 **Pulido JE**, Pulido JS, Erie JC, Arroyo J, Bertram K, Lu MJ, Shippy SA. A role for excitatory amino acids in diabetic eye disease. *Exp Diabetes Res* 2007; **2007**: 36150 [PMID: 17713594 DOI: 10.1155/2007/36150]
111 **Lee VH**. Membrane transporters. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 2000; **11** Suppl 2: S41-S50 [PMID: 11033426]
112 **Cheng X**, Klaassen CD. Tissue distribution, ontogeny, and hormonal regulation of xenobiotic transporters in mouse kidneys. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2009; **37**: 2178-2185 [PMID: 19679677 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.109.027177]
113 **Hosoya K**, Horibe Y, Kim KJ, Lee VH. Nucleoside transport mechanisms in the pigmented rabbit conjunctiva. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1998; **39**: 372-377 [PMID: 9477996]
114 **Schaner ME**, Gerstin KM, Wang J, Giacomini KM. Mechanisms of transport of nucleosides and nucleoside analogues in choroid plexus. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 1999; **39**: 51-62 [PMID: 10837767 DOI: 10.1016/s0169-409x(99)00019-8]
115 **Majumdar S**, Duvvuri S, Mitra AK. Membrane transporter/receptor-targeted prodrug design: strategies for human and veterinary drug development. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2004; **56**: 1437-1452 [PMID: 15191791 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2004.02.006]

116 **Plagemann PG**, Wohlhueter RM, Woffendin C. Nucleoside and nucleobase transport in animal cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1988; **947**: 405-443 [PMID: 3048401]

117 **Crawford CR**, Cass CE, Young JD, Belt JA. Stable expression of a recombinant sodium-dependent, pyrimidine-selective nucleoside transporter (CNT1) in a transport-deficient mouse leukemia cell line. *Biochem Cell Biol* 1998; **76**: 843-851 [PMID: 10353719]

118 **Lee CW**, Cheeseman CI, Jarvis SM. Transport characteristics of renal brush border Na(+)- and K(+)-dependent uridine carriers. *Am J Physiol* 1990; **258**: F1203-F1210 [PMID: 2337150]

119 **Wu X**, Giacomini KM. Expression of the choroid plexus sodium-nucleoside cotransporter (N3) in Xenopus laevis oocytes. *Biochem Pharmacol* 1994; **48**: 432-434 [PMID: 7519856]

120 **Wu X**, Gutierrez MM, Giacomini KM. Further characterization of the sodium-dependent nucleoside transporter (N3) in choroid plexus from rabbit. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1994; **1191**: 190-196 [PMID: 8155674 DOI: 10.1016/0005-2736(94)90248-8]

121 **Schaeffer JM**, Anderson SM. Nucleoside uptake by rat retina cells. *Life Sci* 1981; **29**: 939-946 [PMID: 7300585]

122 **Yao SY**, Ng AM, Cass CE, Baldwin SA, Young JD. Nucleobase transport by human equilibrative nucleoside transporter 1 (hENT1). *J Biol Chem* 2011; **286**: 32552-32562 [PMID: 21795683 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M111.236117]

123 **Hosoya K**, Lee VH, Kim KJ. Roles of the conjunctiva in ocular drug delivery: a review of conjunctival transport mechanisms and their regulation. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm* 2005; **60**: 227-240 [PMID: 15939235 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejpb.2004.12.007]

124 **Cohen LH**, Noell WK. Glucose catabolism of rabbit retina before and after development of visual function. *J Neurochem* 1960; **5**: 253-276 [PMID: 13810977]

125 **Ahmed J**, Braun RD, Dunn R, Linsenmeier RA. Oxygen distribution in the macaque retina. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1993; **34**: 516-521 [PMID: 8449672]

126 **Cringle SJ**, Yu DY, Alder VA. Intravitreal and intraretinal oxygen tension in the rat eye. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 1992; **316**: 113-117 [PMID: 1288072]

127 **Yu DY**, Cringle SJ, Alder VA, Su EN, Yu PK. Intraretinal oxygen distribution and choroidal regulation in the avascular retina of guinea pigs. *Am J Physiol* 1996; **270**: H965-H973 [PMID: 8780192]

128 **Winkler BS**. Glycolytic and oxidative metabolism in relation to retinal function. *J Gen Physiol* 1981; **77**: 667-692 [PMID: 6267165 DOI: 10.1085/jgp.77.6.667]

129 **Jones GJ**, Tsacopoulos M. The response to monochromatic light flashes of the oxygen consumption of honeybee drone photoreceptors. *J Gen Physiol* 1987; **89**: 791-813 [PMID: 3598560 DOI: 10.1085/jgp.89.5.791]

130 **Tsacopoulos M**, Coles JA, Van de Werve G. The supply of metabolic substrate from glia to photoreceptors in the retina of the honeybee drone. *J Physiol (Paris)* 1987; **82**: 279-287 [PMID: 3503929]

131 **Tsacopoulos M**, Magistretti PJ. Metabolic coupling between glia and neurons. *J Neurosci* 1996; **16**: 877-885 [PMID: 8558256 DOI: 10.1242/jeb.02208]

132 **Tsacopoulos M**, Poitry-Yamate CL, MacLeish PR, Poitry S. Trafficking of molecules and metabolic signals in the retina. *Prog Retin Eye Res* 1998; **17**: 429-442 [PMID: 9695799]

133 **Poitry-Yamate CL**, Poitry S, Tsacopoulos M. Lactate released by Müller glial cells is metabolized by photoreceptors from mammalian retina. *J Neurosci* 1995; **15**: 5179-5191 [PMID: 7623144]

134 **Poitry-Yamate CL**, Tsacopoulos M. Glucose metabolism in freshly isolated Müller glial cells from a mammalian retina. *J Comp Neurol* 1992; **320**: 257-266 [PMID: 1377718]

135 **Winkler BS**, Pourcho RG, Starnes C, Slocum J, Slocum N. Metabolic mapping in mammalian retina: a biochemical and 3H-2-deoxyglucose autoradiographic study. *Exp Eye Res* 2003; **77**: 327-337 [PMID: 12907165 DOI: 10.1016/s0014-4835(03)00147-7]

136 **Winkler BS**, Sauer MW, Starnes CA. Effects of L-glutamate/D-aspartate and monensin on lactic acid production in retina and cultured retinal Müller cells. *J Neurochem* 2004; **89**: 514-525 [PMID: 15056294 DOI: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2004.02405.x]

137 **Witkovsky P**, Yang CY. Uptake and localization of 3H-2 deoxy-D-glucose by retinal photoreceptors. *J Comp Neurol* 1982; **204**: 105-116 [PMID: 6976980 DOI: 10.1002/cne.902040202]

138 **Winkler BS**, Starnes CA, Sauer MW, Firouzgan Z, Chen SC. Cultured retinal neuronal cells and Müller cells both show net production of lactate. *Neurochem Int* 2004; **45**: 311-320 [PMID: 15145547 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuint.2003.08.017]

139 **Watanabe T**, Nagamatsu S, Matsushima S, Kirino T, Uchimura H. Colocalization of GLUT3 and choline acetyltransferase immunoreactivity in the rat retina. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1999; **256**: 505-511 [PMID: 10080928 DOI: 10.1006/bbrc.1999.0369]

140 **Winkler BS**, Arnold MJ, Brassell MA, Puro DG. Energy metabolism in human retinal Müller cells. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2000; **41**: 3183-3190 [PMID: 10967082]

141 **DiMattio J**, Zadunaisky JA, Altszuler N. Onset of changes in glucose transport across ocular barriers in streptozotocin-induced diabetes. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1984; **25**: 820-826 [PMID: 6735646]

142 **Green K**, Strange K, Cheeks L, Nelson E, Chapman JM, Hull DS. Effects of glucose transport inhibitors on corneal swelling rate and endothelial ion fluxes. *J Toxicol Cutaneous Ocul Toxicol* 1990; **9**: 53-66 [DOI: 10.3109/15569529009036312]

143 **Kang Derwent JJ**, Linsenmeier RA. Hypoglycemia increases the sensitivity of the cat electroretinogram to hypoxemia. *Vis Neurosci* 2001; **18**: 983-993 [PMID: 12020089]

144 **Linsenmeier RA**, Braun RD, McRipley MA, Padnick LB, Ahmed J, Hatchell DL, McLeod DS, Lutty GA. Retinal hypoxia in long-term diabetic cats. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1998; **39**: 1647-1657 [PMID: 9699554]

145 **Padnick LB**, Linsenmeier RA, Goldstick TK. Oxygenation of the cat primary visual cortex. *J Appl Physiol* 1999; **86**: 1490-1496 [PMID: 10233109]

146 **Poll-The BT**, Maillette de Buy Wenniger-Prick CJ. The eye in metabolic diseases: clues to diagnosis. *Eur J Paediatr Neurol* 2011; **15**: 197-204 [PMID: 21511505]

147 **Barber AJ**, Lieth E, Khin SA, Antonetti DA, Buchanan AG, Gardner TW. Neural apoptosis in the retina during experimental and human diabetes. Early onset and effect of insulin. *J Clin Invest* 1998; **102**: 783-791 [PMID: 9710447]

148 **Lieth E**, Barber AJ, Xu B, Dice C, Ratz MJ, Tanase D, Strother JM. Glial reactivity and impaired glutamate metabolism in short-term experimental diabetic retinopathy. Penn State Retina Research Group. *Diabetes* 1998; **47**: 815-820 [PMID: 9588455 DOI: 10.2337/diabetes.47.5.815]

149 **Lieth E**, Gardner TW, Barber AJ, Antonetti DA. Retinal neurodegeneration: early pathology in diabetes. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2000; **28**: 3-8 [PMID: 11345341 DOI: 10.1046/j.1442-9071.2000.00222.x]

150 **Lieth E**, LaNoue KF, Antonetti DA, Ratz M. Diabetes reduces glutamate oxidation and glutamine synthesis in the retina. The Penn State Retina Research Group. *Exp Eye Res* 2000; **70**: 723-730 [PMID: 10843776]

151 **Gaudana R**, Jwala J, Boddu SH, Mitra AK. Recent perspectives in ocular drug delivery. *Pharm Res* 2009; **26**: 1197-1216 [PMID: 18758924 DOI: 10.1007/s11095-008-9694-0]

152 **Hsu SC**, Molday RS. Glycolytic enzymes and a GLUT-1 glucose transporter in the outer segments of rod and cone photoreceptor cells. *J Biol Chem* 1991; **266**: 21745-21752 [PMID: 1939198]

153 **Li XB**, Szerencsei RT, Schnetkamp PP. The glucose transporter in the plasma membrane of the outer segments of bovine retinal rods. *Exp Eye Res* 1994; **59**: 351-358 [PMID: 7821380 DOI: 10.1006/exer.1994.1117]

154 **Lucas VA**, Zigler JS. Identification of the monkey lens glucose transporter by photoaffinity labelling with cytochalasin B. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1988; **29**: 630-635 [PMID: 3128491]
155 **Mantych GJ**, Hageman GS, Devaskar SU. Characterization of glucose transporter isoforms in the adult and developing human eye. *Endocrinology* 1993; **133**: 600-607 [PMID: 8344201 DOI: 10.1210/en.133.2.600]
156 **Tsukamoto H**, Mishima HK, Kurokawa T, Kiuchi Y, Sato E, Ishibashi S. Isoforms of glucose transporter in the iris-ciliary body. *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 1995; **39**: 242-247 [PMID: 8577074]
157 **Turner HC**, Alvarez LJ, Bildin VN, Candia OA. Immunolocalization of Na-K-ATPase, Na-K-Cl and Na-glucose cotransporters in the conjunctival epithelium. *Curr Eye Res* 2000; **21**: 843-850 [PMID: 11262605]
158 **Bode AM**, Vanderpool SS, Carlson EC, Meyer DA, Rose RC. Ascorbic acid uptake and metabolism by corneal endothelium. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1991; **32**: 2266-2271 [PMID: 2071339]
159 **Tsukaguchi H**, Tokui T, Mackenzie B, Berger UV, Chen XZ, Wang Y, Brubaker RF, Hediger MA. A family of mammalian Na+-dependent L-ascorbic acid transporters. *Nature* 1999; **399**: 70-75 [PMID: 10331392 DOI: 10.1038/19986]
160 **Ganapathy V**, Ananth S, Smith SB, Martin PM. Vitamin C Transporters in the Retina. *Ophthalmic Res* 2008; 437-450 [DOI: 10.1007/978-1-59745-375-2_23]
161 **Talluri RS**, Katragadda S, Pal D, Mitra AK. Mechanism of L-ascorbic acid uptake by rabbit corneal epithelial cells: evidence for the involvement of sodium-dependent vitamin C transporter 2. *Curr Eye Res* 2006; **31**: 481-489 [PMID: 16769607 DOI: 10.1080/02713680600693629]
162 **Uldry M**, Ibberson M, Hosokawa M, Thorens B. GLUT2 is a high affinity glucosamine transporter. *FEBS Lett* 2002; **524**: 199-203 [PMID: 12135767]
163 **Dalpiaz A**, Pavan B, Scaglianti M, Vitali F, Bortolotti F, Biondi C, Scatturin A, Tanganelli S, Ferraro L, Prasad P, Manfredini S. Transporter-mediated effects of diclofenamic acid and its ascorbyl pro-drug in the in vivo neurotropic activity of ascorbyl nipecotic acid conjugate. *J Pharm Sci* 2004; **93**: 78-85 [PMID: 14648638 DOI: 10.1002/jps.10532]
164 **Manfredini S**, Pavan B, Vertuani S, Scaglianti M, Compagnone D, Biondi C, Scatturin A, Tanganelli S, Ferraro L, Prasad P, Dalpiaz A. Design, synthesis and activity of ascorbic acid prodrugs of nipecotic, kynurenic and diclophenamic acids, liable to increase neurotropic activity. *J Med Chem* 2002; **45**: 559-562 [PMID: 11806707]
165 **Luo S**, Wang Z, Patel M, Khurana V, Zhu X, Pal D, Mitra AK. Targeting SVCT for enhanced drug absorption: synthesis and in vitro evaluation of a novel vitamin C conjugated prodrug of saquinavir. *Int J Pharm* 2011; **414**: 77-85 [PMID: 21571053 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2011.05.001]
166 **Luo S**, Kansara VS, Zhu X, Mandava NK, Pal D, Mitra AK. Functional characterization of sodium-dependent multivitamin transporter in MDCK-MDR1 cells and its utilization as a target for drug delivery. *Mol Pharm* 2006; **3**: 329-339 [PMID: 16749865 DOI: 10.1021/mp0500768]
167 **Dakshinamurti K**, Chauhan J. Regulation of biotin enzymes. *Annu Rev Nutr* 1988; **8**: 211-233 [PMID: 2904822 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.nu.08.070188.001235]
168 **Prasad PD**, Ganapathy V. Structure and function of mammalian sodium-dependent multivitamin transporter. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2000; **3**: 263-266 [PMID: 10929671]
169 **Said HM**. Cellular uptake of biotin: mechanisms and regulation. *J Nutr* 1999; **129**: 490S-493S [PMID: 10064315]
170 **Prasad PD**, Wang H, Kekuda R, Fujita T, Fei YJ, Devoe LD, Leibach FH, Ganapathy V. Cloning and functional expression of a cDNA encoding a mammalian sodium-dependent vitamin transporter mediating the uptake of pantothenate, biotin, and lipoate. *J Biol Chem* 1998; **273**: 7501-7506 [PMID: 9516450]
171 **Grassl SM**. Human placental brush-border membrane Na(+)-biotin cotransport. *J Biol Chem* 1992; **267**: 17760-17765 [PMID: 1381353]
172 **Said HM**, Redha R, Nylander W. Biotin transport in the human intestine: site of maximum transport and effect of pH. *Gastroenterology* 1988; **95**: 1312-1317 [PMID: 3169497]
173 **Spector R**, Johanson CE. Vitamin transport and homeostasis in mammalian brain: focus on Vitamins B and E. *J Neurochem* 2007; **103**: 425-438 [PMID: 17645457]
174 **Ohkura Y**, Akanuma S, Tachikawa M, Hosoya K. Blood-to-retina transport of biotin via Na+-dependent multivitamin transporter (SMVT) at the inner blood-retinal barrier. *Exp Eye Res* 2010; **91**: 387-392 [PMID: 20599968]
175 **Janoria KG**, Hariharan S, Paturi D, Pal D, Mitra AK. Biotin uptake by rabbit corneal epithelial cells: role of sodium-dependent multivitamin transporter (SMVT). *Curr Eye Res* 2006; **31**: 797-809 [PMID: 17038304]
176 **Janoria KG**, Boddu SH, Wang Z, Paturi DK, Samanta S, Pal D, Mitra AK. Vitreal pharmacokinetics of biotinylated ganciclovir: role of sodium-dependent multivitamin transporter expressed on retina. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2009; **25**: 39-49 [PMID: 19232011 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2008.0040]
177 **Weitman SD**, Lark RH, Coney LR, Fort DW, Frasca V, Zurawski VR, Kamen BA. Distribution of the folate receptor GP38 in normal and malignant cell lines and tissues. *Cancer Res* 1992; **52**: 3396-3401 [PMID: 1596899]
178 **Shiokawa T**, Hattori Y, Kawano K, Ohguchi Y, Kawakami H, Toma K, Maitani Y. Effect of polyethylene glycol linker chain length of folate-linked microemulsions loading aclacinomycin A on targeting ability and antitumor effect in vitro and in vivo. *Clin Cancer Res* 2005; **11**: 2018-2025 [PMID: 15756028 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-04-1129]
179 **Golnik KC**, Schaible ER. Folate-responsive optic neuropathy. *J Neuroophthalmol* 1994; **14**: 163-169 [PMID: 7804421]
180 **Jwala J**, Boddu SH, Paturi DK, Shah S, Smith SB, Pal D, Mitra AK. Functional characterization of folate transport proteins in Staten's Seruminstitut rabbit corneal epithelial cell line. *Curr Eye Res* 2011; **36**: 404-416 [PMID: 21501073 DOI: 10.3109/02713683.2011.566411]
181 **Spiegelstein O**, Eudy JD, Finnell RH. Identification of two putative novel folate receptor genes in humans and mouse. *Gene* 2000; **258**: 117-125 [PMID: 11111049]
182 **Smith SB**, Kekuda R, Gu X, Chancy C, Conway SJ, Ganapathy V. Expression of folate receptor alpha in the mammalian retinol pigmented epithelium and retina. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1999; **40**: 840-848 [PMID: 10102280]
183 **Chancy CD**, Kekuda R, Huang W, Prasad PD, Kuhnel JM, Sirotnak FM, Roon P, Ganapathy V, Smith SB. Expression and differential polarization of the reduced-folate transporter-1 and the folate receptor alpha in mammalian retinal pigment epithelium. *J Biol Chem* 2000; **275**: 20676-20684 [PMID: 10787414 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M002328200]
184 **Bridges CC**, El-Sherbeny A, Ola MS, Ganapathy V, Smith SB. Transcellular transfer of folate across the retinal pigment epithelium. *Curr Eye Res* 2002; **24**: 129-138 [PMID: 12187485]
185 **Shinoda T**, Takagi A, Maeda A, Kagatani S, Konno Y, Hashida M. In vivo fate of folate-BSA in non-tumor- and tumor-bearing mice. *J Pharm Sci* 1998; **87**: 1521-1526 [PMID: 10189259 DOI: 10.1021/js980215v]
186 **Boddu SH**, Jwala J, Chowdhury MR, Mitra AK. In vitro evaluation of a targeted and sustained release system for retinoblastoma cells using Doxorubicin as a model drug. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2010; **26**: 459-468 [PMID: 20874666 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2010.0048]
187 **Yoo HS**, Park TG. Folate receptor targeted biodegradable polymeric doxorubicin micelles. *J Control Release* 2004; **96**: 273-283 [PMID: 15081218 DOI: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2004.02.003]
188 **Powers HJ**. Current knowledge concerning optimum nutritional status of riboflavin, niacin and pyridoxine. *Proc Nutr Soc* 1999; **58**: 435-440 [PMID: 10466188]

189 **Yates CA**, Evans GS, Pearson T, Powers HJ. Absence of luminal riboflavin disturbs early postnatal development of the gastrointestinal tract. *Dig Dis Sci* 2003; **48**: 1159-1164 [PMID: 12822879]

190 **McCormick DB**. Two interconnected B vitamins: riboflavin and pyridoxine. *Physiol Rev* 1989; **69**: 1170-1198 [PMID: 2678166]

191 **Bates CJ**, Powers HJ, Thurnham DI. Vitamins, iron, and physical work. *Lancet* 1989; **2**: 313-314 [PMID: 2569111]

192 **Fairweather-Tait SJ**, Powers HJ, Minski MJ, Whitehead J, Downes R. Riboflavin deficiency and iron absorption in adult Gambian men. *Ann Nutr Metab* 1992; **36**: 34-40 [PMID: 1590670]

193 **Finglas PM**, de Meer K, Molloy A, Verhoef P, Pietrzik K, Powers HJ, van der Straeten D, Jägerstad M, Varela-Moreiras G, van Vliet T, Havenaar R, Buttriss J, Wright AJ. Research goals for folate and related B vitamin in Europe. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 2006; **60**: 287-294 [PMID: 16251882]

194 **Pirie A**. THE RELATION OF RIBOFLAVIN TO THE EYE. A REVIEW ARTICLE. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1943; **27**: 291-301 [PMID: 18169936]

195 **Takami Y**, Gong H, Amemiya T. Riboflavin deficiency induces ocular surface damage. *Ophthalmic Res* 2004; **36**: 156-165 [PMID: 15103207 DOI: 10.1159/000077329]

196 **Antonetti DA**, Lieth E, Barber AJ, Gardner TW. Molecular mechanisms of vascular permeability in diabetic retinopathy. *Semin Ophthalmol* 1999; **14**: 240-248 [PMID: 10758225]

197 **Gregory MK**. Ocular Criteria of Riboflavin Deficiency. *Br Med J* 1943; **2**: 134-135 [PMID: 20784958]

198 **Heywood R**, Partington H. Ocular lesions induced by vitamin B2 deficiency. *Vet Rec* 1971; **88**: 251-252 [PMID: 5547736 DOI: 10.1136/vr.88.10.251]

199 **Srivastava SK**, Beutler E. Increased susceptibility of riboflavin deficient rats to galactose cataract. *Experientia* 1970; **26**: 250 [PMID: 5417478]

200 **Verma OP**. Partial degeneration of the optic nerve associated with vitamin deficiency. *Indian Med Gaz* 1942: **77**: 646-650

201 **Yonezawa A**, Masuda S, Katsura T, Inui K. Identification and functional characterization of a novel human and rat riboflavin transporter, RFT1. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2008; **295**: C632-C641 [PMID: 18632736 DOI: 10.1152/ajpcell.00019.2008]

202 **Yamamoto S**, Inoue K, Ohta KY, Fukatsu R, Maeda JY, Yoshida Y, Yuasa H. Identification and functional characterization of rat riboflavin transporter 2. *J Biochem* 2009; **145**: 437-443 [PMID: 19122205 DOI: 10.1093/jb/mvn181]

203 **Yao Y**, Yonezawa A, Yoshimatsu H, Masuda S, Katsura T, Inui K. Identification and comparative functional characterization of a new human riboflavin transporter hRFT3 expressed in the brain. *J Nutr* 2010; **140**: 1220-1226 [PMID: 20463145 DOI: 10.3945/jn.110.122911]

204 **Kansara V**, Pal D, Jain R, Mitra AK. Identification and functional characterization of riboflavin transporter in human-derived retinoblastoma cell line (Y-79): mechanisms of cellular uptake and translocation. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2005; **21**: 275-287 [PMID: 16117691 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2005.21.275]

205 **Yao Y**, Yonezawa A, Yoshimatsu H, Masuda S, Katsura T, Inui K. Identification and comparative functional characterization of a new human riboflavin transporter hRFT3 expressed in the brain. *J Nutr* 2010; **140**: 1220-1226 [PMID: 20463145]

206 **Subramanian VS**, Rapp L, Marchant JS, Said HM. Role of cysteine residues in cell surface expression of the human riboflavin transporter-2 (hRFT2) in intestinal epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2011; **301**: G100-G109 [PMID: 21512156 DOI: 10.1152/ajpgi.00120.2011]

207 **Subramanian VS**, Subramanya SB, Rapp L, Marchant JS, Ma TY, Said HM. Differential expression of human riboflavin transporters -1, -2, and -3 in polarized epithelia: a key role for hRFT-2 in intestinal riboflavin uptake. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2011; **1808**: 3016-3021 [PMID: 21854757 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbamem.2011.08.004]

208 **Bosch AM**, Abeling NG, Ijlst L, Knoester H, van der Pol WL, Stroomer AE, Wanders RJ, Visser G, Wijburg FA, Duran M, Waterham HR. Brown-Vialetto-Van Laere and Fazio Londe syndrome is associated with a riboflavin transporter defect mimicking mild MADD: a new inborn error of metabolism with potential treatment. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2011; **34**: 159-164 [PMID: 21110228 DOI: 10.1007/s10545-010-9242-z]

209 **Ho G**, Yonezawa A, Masuda S, Inui K, Sim KG, Carpenter K, Olsen RK, Mitchell JJ, Rhead WJ, Peters G, Christodoulou J. Maternal riboflavin deficiency, resulting in transient neonatal-onset glutaric aciduria Type 2, is caused by a microdeletion in the riboflavin transporter gene GPR172B. *Hum Mutat* 2011; **32**: E1976-E1984 [PMID: 21089064 DOI: 10.1002/humu.21399]

210 **Spitzner A**, Perzlmaier AF, Geillinger KE, Reihl P, Stolz J. The proline-dependent transcription factor Put3 regulates the expression of the riboflavin transporter MCH5 in Saccharomyces cerevisiae. *Genetics* 2008; **180**: 2007-2017 [PMID: 18940788 DOI: 10.1534/genetics.108.094458]

211 **Vogl C**, Grill S, Schilling O, Stülke J, Mack M, Stolz J. Characterization of riboflavin (vitamin B2) transport proteins from Bacillus subtilis and Corynebacterium glutamicum. *J Bacteriol* 2007; **189**: 7367-7375 [PMID: 17693491 DOI: 10.1128/jb.00590-07]

212 **Zhang P**, Wang J, Shi Y. Structure and mechanism of the S component of a bacterial ECF transporter. *Nature* 2010; **468**: 717-720 [PMID: 20972419 DOI: 10.1038/nature09488]

213 **Cooperstein DF**. Amino acid transport by corneal epithelial cells from the toad, Bufo marinus. *Comp Biochem Physiol A Comp Physiol* 1985; **81**: 427-430 [PMID: 2864185]

214 **Liaw J**, Rojanasakul Y, Robinson JR. The effect of drug charge type and charge density on corneal transport. *Int J Pharm* 1992; **88**: 111-124 [DOI: 10.1016/0378-5173(92)90308-o]

215 **Takahashi H**, Kaminski AE, Zieske JD. Glucose transporter 1 expression is enhanced during corneal epithelial wound repair. *Exp Eye Res* 1996; **63**: 649-659 [PMID: 9068372]

216 **Majumdar S**, Gunda S, Mitra A. Functional expression of a sodium dependent nucleoside transporter on rabbit cornea: Role in corneal permeation of acyclovir and idoxuridine. *Curr Eye Res* 2003; **26**: 175-183 [PMID: 12815545]

217 **Turner HC**, Alvarez LJ, Candia OA. Identification and localization of acid-base transporters in the conjunctival epithelium. *Exp Eye Res* 2001; **72**: 519-531 [PMID: 11311044 DOI: 10.1006/exer.2000.0986]

218 **Hosoya K**, Horibe Y, Kim KJ, Lee VH. Na(+)-dependent L-arginine transport in the pigmented rabbit conjunctiva. *Exp Eye Res* 1997; **65**: 547-553 [PMID: 9464187]

219 **Horibe Y**, Hosoya K, Kim KJ, Lee VH. Kinetic evidence for Na(+)-glucose co-transport in the pigmented rabbit conjunctiva. *Curr Eye Res* 1997; **16**: 1050-1055 [PMID: 9330858]

220 **Sun L**. Dipeptide Transport Mechanism in the Pigmented Rabbit Conjunctiva. Los Angeles: University of Southern California, 1996

221 **Horibe Y**, Hosoya K, Kim KJ, Lee VH. Carrier-mediated transport of monocarboxylate drugs in the pigmented rabbit conjunctiva. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1998; **39**: 1436-1443 [PMID: 9660492]

222 **Kinsey VE**. Amino acid transport in the lens. *Invest Ophthalmol* 1965; **4**: 691-699 [PMID: 14340179]

223 **DiMattio J**. Active transport of ascorbic acid into lens epithelium of the rat. *Exp Eye Res* 1989; **49**: 873-885 [PMID: 2591502]

224 **Merriman-Smith R**, Donaldson P, Kistler J. Differential expression of facilitative glucose transporters GLUT1 and GLUT3 in the lens. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1999; **40**: 3224-3230 [PMID: 10586946]

225 **Kannan R**, Yi JR, Zlokovic BV, Kaplowitz N. Molecular characterization of a reduced glutathione transporter in the lens. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1995; **36**: 1785-1792 [PMID: 7635653]

226 **Takata K**, Kasahara T, Kasahara M, Ezaki O, Hirano H. Ultracytochemical localization of the erythrocyte/HepG2-type glucose transporter (GLUT1) in the ciliary body and iris of the rat eye. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1991; **32**: 1659-1666 [PMID: 2016143]

227 **Williams EF**, Chu TC, Socci RR, Brown LG, Walker CE, Manor EL. Comparison of nucleoside transport binding sites in rabbit iris-ciliary body and cultured rabbit nonpigmented ciliary epithelial cells. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 1996; **12**: 461-469 [PMID: 8951682 DOI: 10.1089/jop.1996.12.461]

228 **Tomi M**, Kitade N, Hirose S, Yokota N, Akanuma S, Tachikawa M, Hosoya K. Cationic amino acid transporter 1-mediated L-arginine transport at the inner blood-retinal barrier. *J Neurochem* 2009; **111**: 716-725 [PMID: 19712052 DOI: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2009.06367.x]

229 **Tomi M**, Mori M, Tachikawa M, Katayama K, Terasaki T, Hosoya K. L-type amino acid transporter 1-mediated L-leucine transport at the inner blood-retinal barrier. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005; **46**: 2522-2530 [PMID: 15980244 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.04-1175]

230 **Takata K**, Kasahara T, Kasahara M, Ezaki O, Hirano H. Ultracytochemical localization of the erythrocyte/HepG2-type glucose transporter (GLUT1) in cells of the blood-retinal barrier in the rat. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1992; **33**: 377-383 [PMID: 1740368]

231 **Hosoya K**, Kondo T, Tomi M, Takanaga H, Ohtsuki S, Terasaki T. MCT1-mediated transport of L-lactic acid at the inner blood-retinal barrier: a possible route for delivery of monocarboxylic acid drugs to the retina. *Pharm Res* 2001; **18**: 1669-1676 [PMID: 11785685 DOI: 10.1023/A:1013310210710]

232 **Yoon H**, Fanelli A, Grollman EF, Philp NJ. Identification of a unique monocarboxylate transporter (MCT3) in retinal pigment epithelium. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1997; **234**: 90-94 [PMID: 9168967 DOI: 10.1006/bbrc.1997.6588]

233 **Williams EF**, Ezeonu I, Dutt K. Nucleoside transport sites in a cultured human retinal cell line established by SV-40 T antigen gene. *Curr Eye Res* 1994; **13**: 109-118 [PMID: 8194357 DOI: 10.3109/02713689409042405]

P- Reviewer Fang J **S- Editor** Yan JL
L- Editor A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Pharmacology

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjpharmaco@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5497/wjp.v2.i1.18

World J Pharmacol 2013 March 9; 2(1): 18-34
ISSN 2220-3192 (online)

REVIEW

Phytochemicals in ocular health: Therapeutic potential and delivery challenges

Goutham R Adelli, Ramesh Srirangam, Soumyajit Majumdar

Goutham R Adelli, Ramesh Srirangam, Soumyajit Majumdar, Department of Pharmaceutics, School of Pharmacy, the University of Mississippi, University, MS 38677, United States
Soumyajit Majumdar, the Research Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences, the University of Mississippi, University, MS 38677, United States
Author contributions: Adelli GR, Srirangam R and Majumdar S solely contributed to this paper.
Correspondence to: Soumyajit Majumdar, MS, PhD, Department of Pharmaceutics, School of Pharmacy, the University of Mississippi, 111 Faser Hall, University, MS 38677, United States. majumso@olemiss.edu
Telephone: +1-662-9153793 Fax: +1-662-9151177
Received: July 17, 2012 Revised: November 30, 2012
Accepted: January 5, 2013
Published online: March 9, 2013

Abstract

Diabetic retinopathy (DR) and age-related macular degeneration (AMD) are the leading causes of blindness in adults. The impact of these conditions on the quality of life is increasing in significance with a rise in life expectancy. The role of hyperglycemia, oxidative stress and inflammatory responses in the development and/or progression of DR and AMD, and several other sight threatening ocular diseases, is well established. In proliferative retinopathy, signals sent by the retina for nourishment, triggers the growth of fragile and abnormal blood vessels. Changes in ocular pressure may lead to rupture of these blood vessels causing severe vision problems. Recent *in vitro* and preclinical studies demonstrate that certain phytochemicals possessing potent antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activity and ocular blood flow enhancing properties may be very useful in the treatment of, or as a prophylactic measure for, DR and AMD. Apart from these properties they have also been investigated for their anti-bacterial, hormonal, enzyme stimulation, and anti-angiogenic activities. The attractive aspect of these potential therapeutic candidates is that they can act on multiple pathways identified in the etiology of DR, AMD, cataract and other ocular diseases. However, results from clinical trials have been somewhat ambiguous, raising questions about the concentrations of these bioflavonoids achieved in the neural retina following oral administration. Unfortunately, as of date, an efficient noninvasive means to deliver therapeutic agents/candidates to the back-of-the eye is still not available. This review examines some of these promising natural agents and discusses the challenges encountered in delivering them to the posterior segment ocular tissues through the oral route.

Key words: Diabetic retinopathy; Age-related macular degeneration; Phytochemicals; Ocular drug delivery

Adelli GR, Srirangam R, Majumdar S. Phytochemicals in ocular health: Therapeutic potential and delivery challenges. *World J Pharmacol* 2013; 2(1): 18-34 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/full/v2/i1/18.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5497/wjp.v2.i1.18

INTRODUCTION

A report from the World Health Organization (WHO) in 2011 estimated that approximately 285 million people were suffering from visual impairment worldwide out of which 39 million face blindness while 246 million suffer from moderate to severe vision impairment. With an increase in the average survival age and the percentage of diabetics, diabetes related retinopathies are rapidly gaining in significance. It has been predicted that, without additional steps, these numbers will increase to 75 million blind and 200 million visually impaired by the year 2020 (WHO, 2010). Age seems to be a causative factor in blindness as 90% and 58% of the population with blindness are aged above 45 years and 60 years respectively.

Oxidative stress, inflammatory mechanisms and decreased antioxidant capacity in the ocular tissues are all thought to play an active role in the development and progression of these ocular diseases. The following sections briefly highlight the etiology of these ocular disorders, followed by discussions on the therapeutic potential of various phytochemicals and challenges encountered in their delivery to the ocular tissues.

Diabetic retinopathy

Diabetic retinopathy (DR) is the most common diabetes associated eye disease and is the leading cause of blindness in American adults[1,2]. The WHO estimates that over 360 million worldwide will suffer from diabetes by the year 2030. Currently, 10% of the diabetics suffer from type 1 diabetes whereas 90% suffer from type 2 diabetes. DR in type 1 diabetics approaches 80% and 90 % prevalence rate after 10 years and 20 years of diabetes, respectively. Up to 21% of patients with type 2 diabetes have recently been found to have retinopathy at the time of first diagnosis of diabetes, and most develop some degree of retinopathy over subsequent decades[3].

DR can be broadly categorized into three stages; background DR, pre-proliferative DR and proliferative DR (PDR)[4-6]. In background DR, hyperglycemia is considered to induce thickening of capillary basement membranes and death of pericytes, which support the vessel wall, and endothelial cells of retinal blood vessels. Microaneurysms and vascular leakage follow, and blockage of retinal capillaries take place. In pre-proliferative DR, loss of vascular patency leads to areas of increasing retinal hypoxia and multiple hemorrhages. Increased areas of tissue non-perfusion stimulate the production of angiogenic factors leading to the proliferation of vessels, which is a typical feature of PDR. The newly formed blood vessels by themselves do not lead to vision loss, but leakage of blood through their weak walls can result in severe vision loss and can ultimately lead to complete loss of sight.

Hyperglycemia and tissue hypoxia, are considered to be principal factors in the DR pathology described above. Multiple studies demonstrate the relationship between high blood glucose, oxidative stress and initiation of DR[6-11] as shown in Figure 1. The retina is highly susceptible to oxidative damage since: (1) it has an abundance of the polyunsaturated fatty acids in its membrane bilayers, whose double bonds are prime targets for peroxidation reactions; (2) it is periodically subjected to continuous light which, by photoexcitation, can initiate free radical formation and peroxidation reactions; and (3) the retina is a highly metabolic tissue that requires a high rate of blood flow in order to receive an adequate oxygen supply. Oxidative damage in biological systems occurs when endogenous antioxidant mechanisms are overwhelmed by free oxygen radicals or reactive oxygen species (ROS). These radicals are extremely unstable and can cause cytotoxicity and cellular damage by reacting with plasma membrane lipids, DNA, RNA and metal-containing compounds[12].

Multiple pathways have been suggested to be activated during hyperglycemia associated oxidative stress, which subsequently leads to damage of retinal blood vessels. These include nitric oxide (NO) synthesis[13,14], nuclear factor-kappa B (NF-κB) expression, secretion of cytokines such as interleukin (IL)-1β, lipid peroxide generation, activation of retinal caspase-3, protein kinase C (PKC) stimulation and alterations of retinal glutamate levels[12,15-20].

In advanced stages, *i.e.*, PDR, reduced retinal blood flow induces retinal ischemia which leads to hypoxic conditions in the retina. Hypoxia stimulates production of a variety of local agents including vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)[6,21-25], prostaglandins (PGs), cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) and NO, all of which participates in increasing vascular permeability and angiogenesis[6]. The VEGF family plays a key role in the regulation of vascular patency and is involved in both physiological and pathological angiogenesis, stimulating endothelial cells to migrate, proliferate and form tubes[6,26-29]. VEGF is also a potent vascular bed permeability enhancer[30,31]. Hypoxia is a stimulant for COX-2 transcription also in various tissues[6,32-34], including human vascular endothelium[6,32] and neural cells[35]. NF-κB, an oxygen sensitive transcription factor[6,36,37] mediates the induction of COX-2 in hypoxic conditions. The angiogenic properties of COX-2 are likely to directly involve VEGF, as COX-2 has been shown to up-regulate VEGF synthesis which can be inhibited with selective or non-selective COX inhibitors[6,38,39].

In the context of DR, the actions of PGs E2 and I2 are also considered to be important in the development of angiogenesis, breakdown of the blood-retinal barrier and alterations in retinal blood flow[6,40-45]. These PGs are produced *via* the COX-2 pathway[6,46-48]. Prostaglandins, and in particular PGE2, are also strong inducers of VEGF in cell types such as synovial fibroblasts monocytes and lung and retinal Müller cells. There is evidence that the vascular events prior to angiogenesis may involve the induction of COX-2 followed by VEGF. It has thus been suggested that angiogenesis may be mediated by dual interdependent gene expression pathways that involve *COX-2* and *VEGF*[6,49].

NO is known to participate in vascular permeability and angiogenesis *via* interactions with VEGF and COX-2. NO reacts with superoxide anions to form peroxynitrite, a highly reactive oxidant. Excess production of peroxynitrite in diabetes may exhibit cytotoxic effects by increasing DNA damage, stimulating lipid peroxidation and depleting glutathione levels[50-52]. Peroxynitrite alters tyrosine in proteins to form nitrotyrosine and nitration of proteins can inactivate mitochondrial and cytosolic proteins and damage cellular elements leading to nitrative stress[53]. PDR is the most damaging stage of DR as it leads to the generation of abnormally located retinal blood vessels with weak capillary walls. Microvascular leakage from these newly formed blood vessels can lead

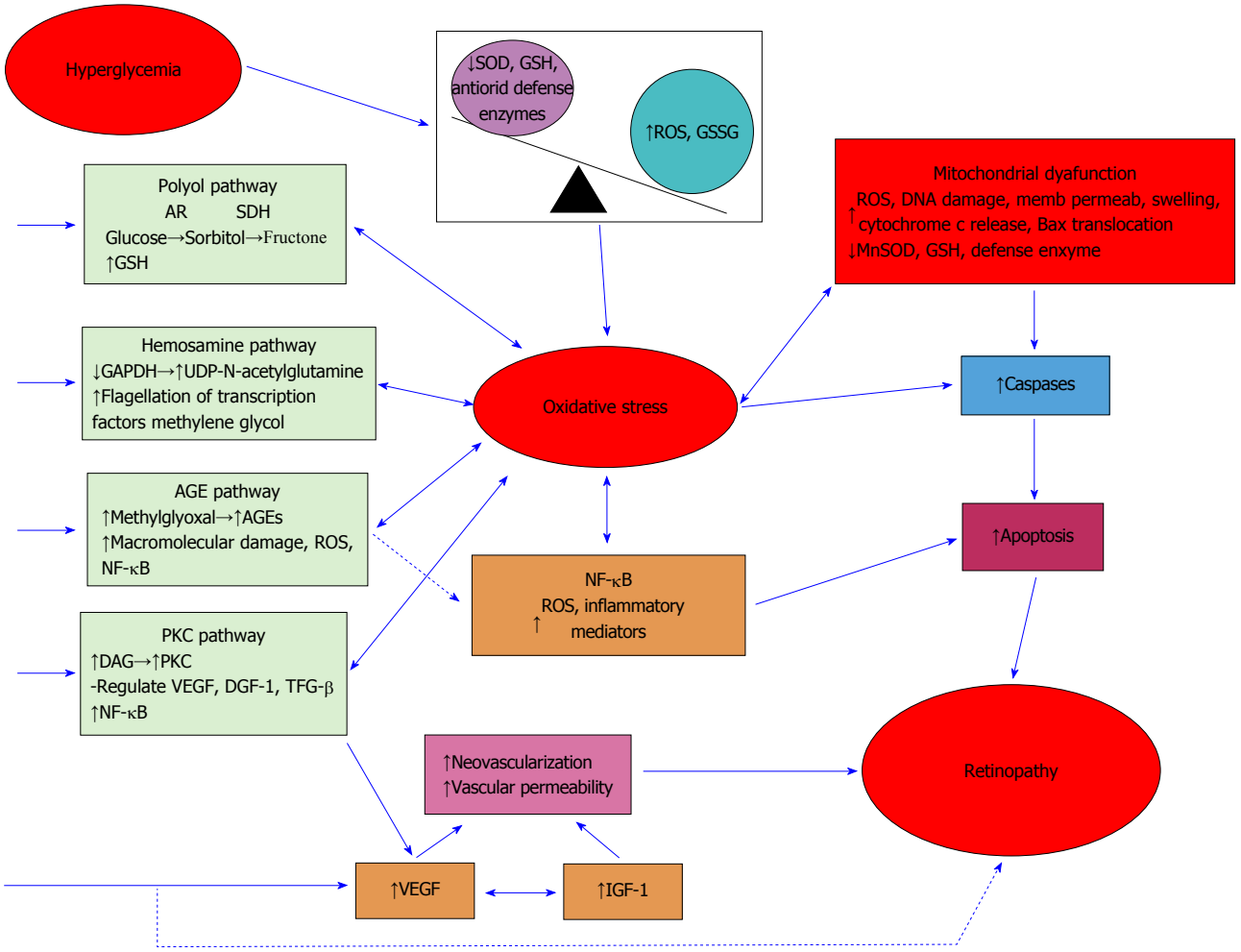


Figure 1 Oxidative stress mediated dysmetabolisms in diabetic retinopathy. AR: Aldose reductase; SDH: Sorbitol dehydrogenase; GSH: Glutathione; GAPDH: Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase; AGEs: Advanced glycation end product; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; NF-κB: Nuclear factor κB; PKC: Protein kinase C; DAE: Diacylglycerol; VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor; DGF-1: Dispersed gene family-1; TFG-β: Transforming growth factor-β; SOD: Superoxide dismutase; GSSG: Oxidant glutathione; IGF-1: Insulin-like growth factor-1; MnSOD: Manganese superoxide dismutase. Reproduced with permission from[200].

to total blindness through a variety of mechanisms.

In addition to hyperglycemia associated increased ROS generation, it has recently been demonstrated that the total antioxidant capacity (TAC) of the vitreous humor and aqueous humor is lowered in DR. Mancino *et al*[54] determined the antioxidant capacity of blood, aqueous humor and vitreous of controls (non-diabetic) and of patients with non-proliferative DR (NPDR) and with PDR. The authors observed that the control group displayed significantly higher TAC levels than the diabetic sub-groups in both the vitreous and aqueous humor. PDR patients had decreased TACs in the vitreous and aqueous humor as compared with control subjects and with the NPDR patient subgroup, pointing to the role of oxidative stress in the progression of NPDR to PDR[54]. The results strongly support the need for increased antioxidant levels in the retina, aqueous humor and vitreous humor.

Age-related macular degeneration

Age-related macular degeneration (AMD), which can be categorized into dry and wet AMD, is the leading cause of irreversible vision loss in the developed world. As per the statistical data published by the National Eye Institute, AMD affected 1.75 million persons in the United States, in 2004, a number which is expected to rise to nearly 3 million by 2020 due to the aging of the population[55]. Like DR, progression of AMD is linked to the activation of inflammatory and immunological pathways[56]. Presence of excess ROS and decreased antioxidant capacity in the ocular tissues is also considered to play a significant role in the initiation and progression of AMD[57,58]. Ding *et al*[59] provides a summary of the molecular pathways involving inflammation, angiogenesis and oxidative stress, considered to play a role in the development of AMD.

Cataract

Oxidative stress induced damage to the lens fibers has also been well documented. It is thought that these free radicals accelerate and aggravate cataract development. Additionally, diabetic lenses show an impaired antioxidant capacity that increases their susceptibility to oxidative stress. The loss of antioxidants is exacerbated by glycation and inactivation of lens antioxidant enzymes

like superoxide dismutase[60].

CURRENT TREATMENT STRATEGIES

During the first two stages of DR blood sugar, pressure, and cholesterol control is recommended. Additionally, antioxidant therapy has shown reasonable promise. Free radical scavenging activity of the antioxidants protects the retinal blood vessel endothelial cells and pericytes from apoptosis in a high glucose and oxygen rich environment, as in the retina[61-67]. PDR is treated with laser surgery. This procedure is called scatter laser treatment. Although some loss of peripheral vision may be noticed, scatter laser treatment can save the remaining sight. Scatter laser treatment works better before the fragile, new blood vessels have started to bleed. Even if bleeding has started, scatter laser treatment may still be possible, depending on the amount of bleeding. If the bleeding is severe, a surgical procedure called a vitrectomy may be needed. Recent studies have demonstrated that VEGF, PKC and COX-2 inhibitors, antibodies and proteins may be effective in controlling PDR[61-66,68-77]. Anti-VEGF injection therapy, photodynamic therapy using intravenous verteporfin and sometimes laser surgery are used to treat and control the progression of AMD. High doses of antioxidants and zinc have also been shown to be useful in AMD[78].

A major shortcoming of the current therapeutic options is that no one candidate appears to be capable of acting on the multiple pathways involved in the initiation and progression of these ocular diseases. Another major challenge is achieving therapeutic concentrations of the active ingredients in the neural retina, where significant damage to the retinal blood vessels and neuronal cells occur. Identification and targeted delivery of compounds that can act on multiple pathways would be a significant advancement in the prevention and treatment of these sight-threatening ocular diseases.

POTENTIAL OF NATURAL COMPOUNDS

Bioflavonoids

Over the century, flavonoids or bioflavonoids have been identified as the most common group of plant polyphenols that give color and flavor to fruits and vegetables. Till now more than 8000 polyphenolic compounds have been identified and these flavonoids can be classified into different subclasses which include flavones, flavonols, flavanones, flavanols, anthocyanins and isoflavones[79]. Flavonoids have gained prominence in the pharmaceutical arena by virtue of their therapeutically beneficial properties. Bioflavonoids possess antioxidant, anti-angiogenic, and/or anti-inflammatory activities and are also capable of reducing fluid retention and strengthening capillary walls. Interestingly, the etiology of most ocular diseases involve free radical mediated oxidative damage, hypoxia, decreased blood supply to ocular tissues and, in certain conditions, angiogenesis, increased vascular permeability and leakage of vascular contents[80,81]. Thus, select bioflavonoids may be effective in the prevention or treatment of ocular diseases (*e.g.*, DR and macular degeneration) that lead to vision loss if left untreated.

The following section briefly describes various pharmacological activities of a few bioflavonoids that may be useful in the prevention or treatment of DR and AMD and other ocular diseases.

Hesperidin

Hesperidin is a flavanone glycoside consisting of the flavanone hesperitin and the disaccharide rutinose. Hesperidin is classified as a citrus flavonoid and is the predominant flavonoid in lemons and oranges. The peel and membranous parts of these fruits have the highest hesperidin concentrations. Therefore, orange juice containing pulp is richer in the flavonoid than that without pulp. Sweet oranges (*Citrus sinensis*) and tangelos are the richest dietary sources of hesperidin. Hesperidin is metabolized to its aglycone, hesperetin. Figure 2 depicts the structures of hesperidin and hesperetin.

Like some of the other flavonoids, hesperidin and its aglycone hesperetin, has been reported to possess significant radical scavenging, antioxidant and neuroprotective properties[82]. These compounds have been demonstrated to prevent lipopolysaccharide, peroxynitrite, and various other free radical, *e.g.*, azobisisobutyronitrile and benzoylperoxide, mediated cytotoxic effect[83-90]. Additionally, both hesperidin and hesperetin have been observed to exhibit anti-inflammatory activity mediated through the inhibition of the COX-2 pathway, synthesis of PGE2 and nitrogen dioxide, metabolism of arachidonic acid as well as histamine release[84,87,91-94].

What makes hesperidin and hesperetin particularly attractive is their effect on ocular blood flow and vascular permeability. Chiou *et al*[95] demonstrated that hesperidin, and especially hesperetin, produces marked increase in ocular blood flow and retinal function recovery following retinal ischemia. Additionally, these compounds have been demonstrated to be effective in the treatment of chronic venous insufficiency[96,97]. Reports also suggest that hesperidin can prevent microvascular leakage through their capillary wall strengthening action: hesperidin methyl chalcone, given intravenously significantly inhibited the macromolecular permeability-increasing effect of bradykinin, LTB4, and histamine[98]. Furthermore, hesperidin and hesperitin can reduce platelet aggregation, a factor involved in the blockage of retinal blood vessels[99,100].

Thus, hesperidin and its aglycone hesperetin appear to be capable of modulating multiple pathways involved in the generation and progression of DR and AMD. These compounds can protect against free-radical induced damage to the retinal neuronal cells, protect the health of retinal vascular cells, inhibit inflammatory mechanisms that can lead to the induction of angiogenesis and also prevent microvascular leakage of the retinal blood

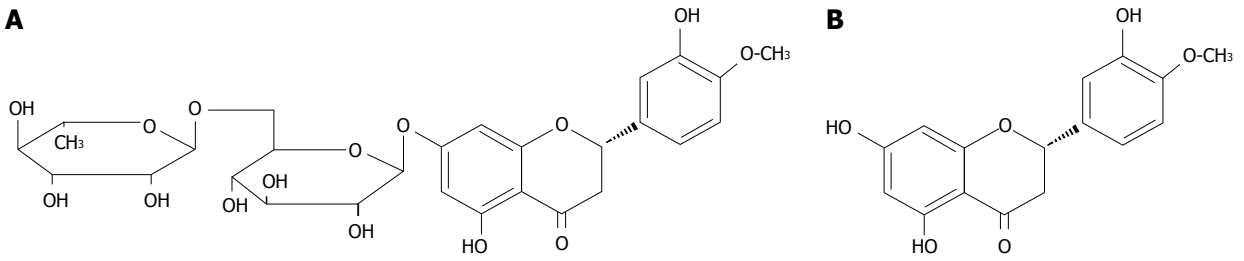


Figure 2 Chemical structure of hesperidin (A) and hesperetin (B).

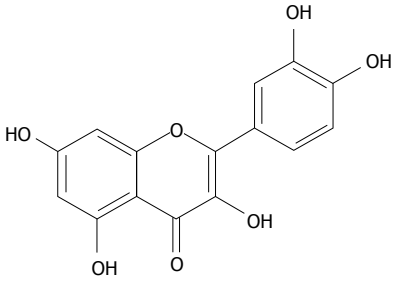


Figure 3 Chemical structure of quercetin [2-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-3,5,7-trihydroxy-4H-chromen-4-one].

vessels. Taken together, hesperidin may prove to be a very important therapeutic candidate in the treatment of DR as well as cataract, AMD and ocular tumors through similar mechanisms.

Quercetin

Quercetin, abundantly found in red wine, grapes and other fruits, is one of the most studied flavonoid for its beneficial effects. Quercetin is the aglycone (Figure 3) form of a number of other flavonoid glycosides, such as rutin and quercitrin, found in citrus fruit, buckwheat and onions. Quercetin forms the glycosides quercitrin and rutin with rhamnose and rutinose, respectively.

An extensive amount of *in vitro* and *in vivo* animal research has focused on the antioxidant potential of quercetin[101-106]. Recently, its antioxidant activity was studied on retinal cell lines; Hanneken *et al*[107] investigated quercetin's ability to protect ARPE-19 and human retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) cells from oxidative stress induced death *in vitro*. It was found that quercetin exhibited good efficacy, high potency and low toxicity in RPE cells and importantly, it was observed to be effective even after the RPE cells were exposed to oxidative stress, but before cell death occurred. There are a few other investigations that demonstrate the protective effect of quercetin on retinal cell lines[108-110].

Quercetin is also capable of increasing the choroidal blood flow and possesses anti-angiogenic activity. Zhuang *et al*[111] reported that quercetin inhibited the formation of choroidal neovascularization both *in vivo* and *in vitro* and increased choroidal blood flow. Quercetin was studied for its anti-angiogenic activity and was found to inhibit retinal and choroidal angiogenesis in the rhesus choroid-retina endothelial cell line, RF/6A. Quercetin prevented endothelial cell proliferation, migration, and tube formation in a dose dependent manner[112]. Quercetin's anti-angiogenic activity was thought to be mediated through the inhibition of matrix metalloproteinases (MMP)-2 activation[113]. Other reports also substantiate the anti-angiogenic activity of quercetin[114,115]. However, it has also been reported that one of the metabolites of quercetin has an opposite effect. Quercetin and quercetin-3'-glucuronide were found to inhibit the VEGF receptor-2 but quercetin-3'-sulphate stimulated the VEGF receptor-2[116].

A number of reports also indicate anti-inflammatory activity of quercetin *in vivo* in animal models[106,117-119]. It's anti-inflammatory activity was reported to be through the inhibition of COX-2[120,121], iNOS expression[122,123], tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α, IL-1β, IL-6 and IL-8[124]. Quercetin has also been studied for its positive effect on cataract[125-128].

Baicalein

Both baicalin (7-glucuronic acid 5,6-dihydroxyflavone) and its aglycone, baicalein, are known for its strong antioxidant properties, anti-inflammatory properties, antiviral properties, anti-cancer properties, and scavenging potential (Figure 4)[129].

Some recently published work suggests the usefulness of baicalin in countering both diabetes-related complications and metabolic disorders[130,131]. It possesses antioxidant, anti-angiogenic and anti-inflammatory activities. Ling *et al*[132] reported marked inhibition of angiogenesis, decreased migration of human umbilical vein endothelial cells and reduced VEGF induced new blood vessel growth by baicalein. In another study involving retinal vessels; baicalein treatment ameliorated inflammatory mediators in the retina like IL-18, TNF-α, and IL-1β in the rats with DR, and reduced the glial fibrillary acidic protein and VEGF expression by Muller cells, and significantly reduced vascular abnormality and ganglion cell loss within the retina[133]. Reports also suggest that baicalein is capable of suppressing IL-6 and IL-8 expression in ARPE-19 cell lines[134] and to protect the retinal ganglion cells (RGC) from oxidative stress[109] and ischemia induced[110] cell death. Similar results were observed with ARPE-19 and human RPE cells[107]. Protection of retinal cells against oxidative stress and ischemia/reperfusion (I/R) *in vivo* were reported for baicalein[135]. Liu *et al*[105] reported the antioxidant activity of baicalein on human

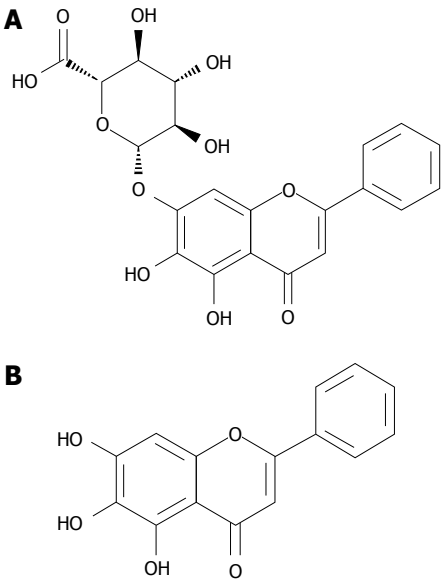


Figure 4 Chemical structure of (A) Baicalein (Baicalein 7-O-glucuronide; 5,6-Dihydroxy-4-oxygen-2-phenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-7-beta-D-glucopyranose acid) (B) baicalein (5,6,7-Trihydroxy-2-phenyl-chromen-4-one).

retinal pigment epithelium cells, it was found to down regulate the levels of VEGF and MMP-9.

Epigallocatechin gallate

Epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG), also known as epigallocatechin 3-gallate, is the ester of epigallocatechin and gallic acid (Figure 5), and is a type of catechin. EGCG is the most abundant catechin in tea; it is found in green- but not black-tea and is a potent antioxidant that may have therapeutic applications in the treatment of many disorders.

Hanneken *et al*[107] evaluated the ability of specific dietary and synthetic flavonoids to protect ARPE-19 and human RPE cells from oxidative stress induced death *in vitro*. Oxidative stress was induced by treatment with t-BOOH or H_2O_2. It was found that EGCG exhibited good activity and low toxicity in RPE cells. The authors suggested that the flavonoids were probably acting through the inhibition of ROS accumulation and through induction of transcription factor, nuclear erythroid 2 p45-related factor 2, and its downstream phase-2 gene, heme-oxygenase 1, in human RPE cells[107].

EGCG is also an inhibitor of angiogenesis. EGCG was reported to inhibit angiogenesis by inhibiting hypoxia-inducible factor-1α protein expression[136] and in turn VEGF expression[136,137]. Jung *et al*[138] observed that treatment with EGCG (intraperitoneal administration) in nude mice decreased tumor growth, microvessel density and tumor cell proliferation. However, the authors reported that other tea catechins such as (-)-epigallocatechin, (-)-epicatechin gallate, and (-)-epicatechin were ineffective *in vitro* against Erk1/2 (extracellularly-regulated kinase-1 and -2; important mediators in the up-regulation of VEGF expression) activation, whereas EGCG inhibited Erk1/2 activation in a dose dependent manner[138].

EGCG exhibited a protective effect against cell death

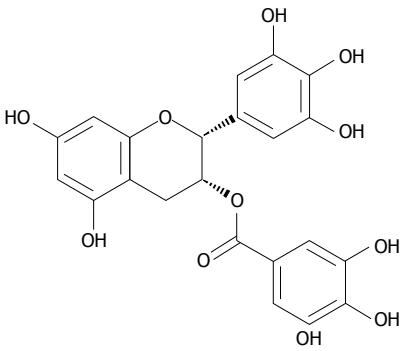


Figure 5 Chemical structure of epigallocatechin gallate [(2R,3R)-5,7-dihydroxy-2-(3,4,5-trihydroxyphenyl)chroman-3-yl] 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoate.

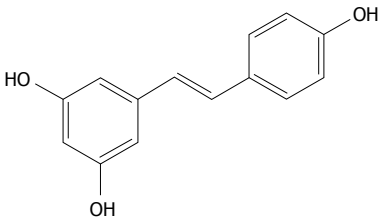


Figure 6 Chemical structure of Resveratrol is 3,5,4'-trihydroxystilbene.

by H_2O_2 in HLEB-3 cells[139] and ultraviolet irradiation in ARPE-19 cells[140]. In another study by Zhang *et al*[141] EGCG provided protection to retinal neurons from oxidative stress in RGC-5 cell line and to the retina against I/R in rats. Interestingly, intravenous administration of epigallocatechin and EGCG was found to reduce the intraocular pressure in normotensive rabbits suggesting a possible role in glaucoma therapy[142].

STILBENE DERIVATIVES: RESVERATROL

Resveratrol (RES) is a stilbene derivative (Figure 6) found in the skin of grapes and some other fruits. It is a phytoalexin, produced by plants during pathogenic infections. The pharmacological activity of RES was not noticed until 1992 when Baur *et al*[143] proved its cardio protective action in rodent models.

Most of the ophthalmic diseases such as AMD, PDR, proliferative vitreoretinopathy and cataract are the direct consequences of oxidative stress at a molecular level on various ocular tissues[144,145]. King *et al*[146] reported that RES prevented oxidative stress in cultured human RPE cells. They observed a 20% decrease in oxidation, compared to the control group, when treated with 100 μmol/Lol per liter RES. Concentration dependent anti-proliferative activity of RES was observed with 25%, 49% and 80% reduction of cell proliferation at 100, 200 and 400 μmol/L RES, respectively. Pintea *et al*[147] performed similar experiments with cultured human RPE cells and observed reduced levels of ROS following exposure to 500 μmol/L hydrogen peroxide in the presence of 25, 50 and 100 μmol/L RES. They also reported that RES at concentrations of 25-100 μmol/L

showed protective effects without any cytotoxicity and increased superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase, and catalase activity in a dose dependent manner. Zheng *et al*[148] also demonstrated the anti-oxidative activity of RES against oxidative stress induced by hydrogen peroxide in human lens epithelial cells (LEC). The authors observed that pretreatment with 20 μmol/L RES for 12 h is optimum for anti-oxidant activity.

RES has been reported to have both pro-apoptotic and anti-apoptotic activities[149]. Gurong *et al* reported that these activities of RES depend on the forkhead box O genes in porcine LEC. They observed that when this gene is silenced by specific small interference RNAs the protective activity of RES was lost. The authors also reported a reduction of cell senescence markers in RES treated LEC.

Alex *et al*[150] performed experiments on anti-proliferative activity of RES, EPCG and curcumin using ARPE-19 and human RPE culture cells at various concentrations. After 72 h RES was found to be the most effective in inhibiting cell growth and cell division. Oxidative stress and over expression of factors such as VEGF, angiotensin-converting enzyme, MMP-9, and endothelial nitric oxide synthase are responsible for ocular neovascularization. Yar *et al*[151] investigated the effect of RES on ocular neovascularization and found decreased mRNA levels of these factors.

Increased glucose levels in diabetes causes accumulation of inflammatory mediators in RPE[152-157]. As discussed earlier, inflammatory molecules such as cytokines, IL-6, TNF-α, arachidonic acid and COX, PG, intercellular adhesion molecules (ICAM), monocyte chemotactic protein (MCP) are responsible for ocular inflammation and pathological conditions such as DR[158] and AM[159]. Kubota *et al*[160] used oral doses of 5, 50, 100, 200 mg/kg of bodyweight in endotoxin induced uveitis (EIU) mice model with RES. They found a significant dose dependent reduction in leukocyte adhesion molecules, ICAM. The levels of ICAM and MCP were also reduced in the retina and RPE-choroid on administration of 50 mg/kg of RES in the EIU mice model. All other inflammatory mediator levels were also diminished.

Zhou *et al*[161] observed increased levels of the glaucoma biomarker, endothelial leukocyte adhesion molecule-1, when acutely treated with H_2O_2. Chronic treatment resulted in sustained stress response activation[162]. Luna *et al*[163] observed a significant inhibition of these markers on administration of RES. They also noted that at high concentrations (200 μmol/L and 400 μmol/L) RES is cytotoxic and leads to cell death in less than 48 h. At concentrations of 50-100 μmol/L RES exerts its anti-inflammatory activity.

CURCUMIN

Curcumin is a natural phenol obtained from Curcuma longa of the Zingiberaceae family. It is the major of the three curcuminoids. Curcumin is used as an anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant in various pathological conditions.

Oxidative stress is one of the major reasons for age related atherogenesis[164-169]. Awasthi *et al*[170] used an *in vitro* rat model to establish the activity of curcumin as an antioxidant in treating cataract. When treated with curcumin, 75 mg/kg, there was a significant increase in the glutathione S-transferase isozyme, rGST8-8, which uses 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal/L, a highly electrophilic product of lipid peroxidation, as a substrate and reduces it. It was observed that naphthalene, through an oxidative stress mediated pathway, causes cataract in rat and rabbit models. When treated with 0.005% w/w curcumin, there was significantly less opacification and apoptosis of LEC[171]. Suryanarayana *et al*[172] also studied the effect of curcumin in galactose induced cataract in rats. They observed that at 0.002% curcumin inhibited the onset and maturity of cataract by inhibiting oxidative species, and at 0.01% delayed the onset but accelerated the maturity of cataract formation indicating the increased oxidative stress conditions in hyperglycemic conditions. The results were supported by the report from Renu and Mamta who used 0.05% of curcumin and observed an increase in oxidative stress factors VGEF, IL-1β and nitrotyrosine and decreased GSH[173]. Manikandan *et al*[174] reported the protective action of curcumin in selenium induced cataract in Wister rats by inhibiting inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) expression. Kumar *et al*[175] reported the reduced expression of α A and α B crystallins, produced during oxidative stress conditions in ocular tissues, in the presence of curcumin. Kimura *et al*[176] reported the inhibition of NF-κB and TNF-α by curcumin in human corneal epithelial cells.

Gupta *et al*[177] reported the anti-inflammatory effect of curcumin in diabetic rats, investigating the inflammatory mediators VGEF and TNF-α. They observed a significant reduction of these mediators in DR. Chen *et al*[178] studied the anti-inflammatory activity of curcumin in human corneal cells using sodium chloride in the medium which served as an *in vitro* dry eye syndrome model. Curcumin, at 5 μmol/L, prevented an increase in IL-1β, p38 mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase, JNK MAP kinase and NF-κB. Mandal *et al* confirmed the anti-inflammatory effect of curcumin in retinal cells. They suggested that curcumin modifies the activity of the inflammatory mediators such as NF-κB, phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase, nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2 and prevents AMD.

An *et al*[179] evaluated anti-proliferative activity of curcumin in cultured rabbit RPE and reported a dose dependent and time dependent inhibition of RPE cells by increased Ca^{2+}, which causes a decrease in DNA content. Lu *et al*[180] used N18 mouse-rat hybrid retina ganglion cells for the determination of the anti-proliferative effect of curcumin. In this study, arrest of N18 cells in the G2/M phase induces endoplasmic reticulum stress leading to apoptosis of retinal ganglion based on caspase-3-dependent and independent pathways. Huang *et al*[181]

Table 1 Route of administration dependent physiological barriers encountered in the diffusion path to the neural retina

Physiological barriers	Route of administration			
	Topical	Peri-ocular	Systemic	Oral
Precorneal loss	√			
Corneal ultrastructure	√			
Corneal efflux proteins	√			
Corneal tight junctions	√			
Conjunctival efflux proteins	√			
Conjunctival tight-junctions	√			
Conjunctival vasculature	√			
Aqueous humor outflow	√			
Anterior chamber metabolism	√			
Scleral vasculature	√	√	√	√
Choroidal vasculature	√	√	√	√
Bruch's membrane	√	√	√	√
Outer BRB				
RPE tight junctions	√	√	√	√
RPE efflux pumps	√	√	√	√
Inner BRB				
Tight-junctions			√	√
Efflux proteins			√	√
Low concentration gradient			√	√
First pass effect				√
Absorption limitations				√
Metabolism in the GIT				√
Systemic metabolism				√

RPE: Retinal pigment epithelium; BRB: Blood retinal barrier; GIT: Gastrointestinal tract.

reported that curcumin induced apoptosis in bovine LEC by lowering the cell DNA levels. Curcumin was also found to inhibit human fetal retinal pigment epithelium cell proliferation by arresting the cell in G2/M phase of cell cycle[182].

Anti-angiogenic activity of curcumin was investigated in corneal endothelial cells of transgenic mouse model[183]. Curcumin was found to have angiostatic activity, inhibiting endogenous gelatinase B expression induced by fibroblast growth factor-2 which is responsible for angiogenesis. Mrudula *et al*[184] also investigated for anti angiogenic activity of *Curcumin* in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rat retina at 0.002% or 0.01% curcumin or 0.5% turmeric for a period of 8 wk. They observed inhibition of VGEF expression in treated rats. I/R injury leads to the neuron loss, glial activation and vascular degeneration. When this condition was treated with 0.01%-0.25% Curcumin, there was inhibition of injury induced NF-κB and STAT-3 which leads to inhibition of I/R injury and 0.05% Curcumin lead to vaso-protective effect[185]. Vasireddy *et al*[186] reported anti-protein aggregation of Curcumin in case of *P23H* mutation where rhodopsin molecules forms misfolding and forms aggregates leading to loss of activity.

Thus, curcumin seems to be a promising candidate for as antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anti-proliferative, and anti-angiogenic activity.

OCULAR DRUG DELIVERY

Although the potential of the phytochemicals as therapeutic agents for oxidative stress associated ocular diseases has been demonstrated, their delivery to the ocular tissues and physiological diffusion barriers encountered has not been investigated. In order to limit/prevent oxidative damage it is imperative that the bioflavonoids reach the deeper ocular tissues such as the neural retina and lens, the sites of free radical induced damage, in effective concentrations. Unfortunately, drug delivery to the ocular tissues, especially the posterior segment ocular tissues, is a very challenging task.

The eye is a secluded organ, protected by various physiological barriers that restrict entry of xenobiotics into the ocular tissues from the external environment (topical or periocular) or systemic circulation (Table 1). The choroidal blood vessels possess many large fenestrations and pinocytic vesicles that allow free exchange of endogenous/exogenous substances between the choroidal stroma and choroidal vasculature.

Thus, systemically administered therapeutic agents can easily diffuse out into the choroidal stroma from the systemic circulation[187]. Bruch's membrane, separating the choroid from the RPE, acts as a barrier to the diffusion of only macromolecules, like proteins and genes, and thus does not pose much of a diffusional barrier to small molecules. The RPE, on the other hand, presents a formidable permeation barrier to small drug molecules in their diffusion into the neural retina and vitreous humor from the choroidal stroma[187-189]. Epithelial cells of the RPE are joined together by tight junctions[190-194] similar to those observed in the blood-brain barrier, severely restricting paracellular diffusion of hydrophilic molecules. The RPE cells also express the efflux proteins P-gp and multidrug resistance-associated protein (MRP) on the basolateral membrane[195-198]. As a result, transretinal permeation of compounds that are substrates of these efflux proteins, from the systemic circulation (choroidal side) into the neural retina/vitreous humor, is strongly modulated by RPE P-gp/MRP mediated efflux. The RPE, thus, presents a major barrier to the exchange of therapeutic agents between the choroidal stroma and the neural retina/vitreous humor, and is referred to as the outer BRB.

Similar to the RPE, the endothelial cells of the blood vessels perfusing the neural retina express efflux proteins and tight-junction proteins[189,199]. The efflux proteins are polarized on the apical membrane of the endothelial cells (facing the lumen of blood vessels) and prevent entry of xenobiotics from the systemic circulation into the neural retina. Like in the outer BRB, tight junction proteins expressed on the inner BRB also severely limits paracellular diffusion of hydrophilic compounds. The barrier properties of the retinal blood vessel endothelial cells are commonly referred to as the inner BRB. Additionally, because of extensive intestinal and hepatic metabolism, the hydrophilic metabolites of the phytochemicals are seen in the systemic circulation and are available for penetration into the ocular tissues. The ambiguity in the results obtained from the limited number of clinical studies that have been carried out with the phytochemi-

cals could be because of the inadequate delivery of the compounds into the tissues of the eye[200].

Periocularly administered agents also encounter the RPE barrier. Thus, the inner and outer BRB acts as a considerable physiological barrier to the ocular delivery of therapeutic agents through the systemic and transcleral routes of administration. Additionally, transcleral permeation is also challenged by the scleral and choroidal blood flow and lymphatics.

Topical administration is the most favored route of administration for ocular disorders. Although significant advances have been made with respect to drug delivery into the front of the eye through the topical route, back-of the eye delivery remains a significant challenge. It is thought that following topical application diffusion into the cornea, followed by lateral migration into the sclera and then diffusion across the choroid and RPE into the vitreous, is the major pathway for topically administered agents[201]. Thus, scleral and choroidal vascular and lymphatic systems as well as the RPE present significant barriers in the diffusional path. Additionally, precorneal loss, corneal ultrastructure and efflux proteins expressed on the corneal membrane present additional physiological barriers to topically administered agents.

OCULAR DELIVERY OF THE PHYTOCHEMICALS

The important bioflavonoids are well-established substrates of P-gp/MRP[202-210], and their glucuronides are extremely hydrophilic in nature as well as probable substrates of efflux proteins[211-213]. In view of the ocular barriers, very little, if any, of the parent compound and their metabolites can permeate into the neural retina from the systemic circulation. Considering that the majority of the free radical induced cellular damage is in the neural retina, achieving therapeutic drug concentrations in this tissue is absolutely necessary. It is noted, however, that oral administration may be beneficial in some aspects of the overall disease pathogenesis, *e.g.*, in increasing retinal circulation and in decreasing microvascular leakage. There is some evidence that the hydrophilic metabolites are converted into the parent forms at the site of action[214]. However penetration of these metabolites across the retina is doubtful. Approaches based on direct intravitreal injections and transscleral applications have proven to be effective in delivering therapeutic levels of drug candidates to the back-of-the eye. Although, the intravitreal route is invasive in nature and is associated with various risk factors such as endophthalmitis and retinal detachment, they remain the most effective approach to date since this route avoids all the blood-ocular barriers. Intravitreal nanoparticulate systems can be tailored through judicial formulation approaches to achieve sustained release of the therapeutic agents for prolonged periods of time[215,216] thus minimizing the frequency of injection. Bourges *et al*[217] injected nanoparticles of different particle sizes and charge into vitreous humor of rabbit eye. They observed the migration of these particles from vitreous humor to retinal layers. They also observed the presence of the nanoparticles even after 4 mo of the single injection. Transscleral approaches, such as subconjunctival delivery, helps in achieving high local concentration gradient of therapeutic agents. However, the challenges posed by the scleral and choroidal lymphatics and vasculature have to be taken into account. Misra *et al*[218] investigated subconjunctivally biodegradable hydrogel implants for sustained release of insulin to treat DR. Based on hematoxylin and eosin stain, these implants proved to deliver drug to retina for very long time without causing any harmful effects on eye.

CONCLUSION

Several phytochemicals are potential candidates that can be used as a prophylactic agent in DR and AMD. However, systemically they exist mainly as the hydrophilic metabolites whose permeation into the ocular tissues are questionable and needs investigation. Moreover, activity of these metabolites is also not well established. In view of the challenges faced in the ocular delivery of the phytochemicals through the oral or systemic routes, topical instillation appears to be the most promising mode of administration. Although the retinal barriers, specifically the outer BRB, is still encountered by this route, the high local concentrations achieved and the absence of significant metabolism of the aglycones in the ocular tissues presents a greater likelihood of achieving therapeutic concentrations in the back-of-the eye. Studies carried out in our laboratory suggests that while significant hesperetin levels can be achieved in the RPE-choroid tissue through the topical route, getting a compound into the vitreous humor is still a challenge. Vitreal concentrations reflect free drug concentrations in the neural retina since the diffusional barrier between these two ocular components is thought to be negligible. Concentrations in the RPE-choroid by itself cannot guarantee levels in the neural retina since the compound may be in the choroid or bound to the RPE or Bruch membrane proteins. Thus, penetration into the back-of-the eye is governed by the physicochemical characteristics of the molecules and the susceptibility to being effluxed. Moreover, the compounds are rapidly cleared from the ocular tissues. Thus, further investigations into the development of novel approaches for sustained delivery of the phytochemicals to the posterior segment ocular tissues, through direct intravitreal injections or trans-scleral delivery, are needed. For anterior segment diseases, the topical formulations prepared using currently available technologies, should be an effective means of testing the therapeutic effectiveness of these promising compounds.

REFERENCES

1 **Arden GB**. The absence of diabetic retinopathy in patients with retinitis pigmentosa: implications for pathophysiology

and possible treatment. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2001; **85**: 366-370 [PMID: 11222350 DOI: 10.1136/bjo.85.3.366]
2 **Kowluru RA**, Odenbach S. Role of interleukin-1beta in the development of retinopathy in rats: effect of antioxidants. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2004; **45**: 4161-4166 [PMID: 15505070 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.04-0633]
3 **Fong DS**, Aiello L, Gardner TW, King GL, Blankenship G, Cavallerano JD, Ferris FL, Klein R. Diabetic retinopathy. *Diabetes Care* 2003; **26** Suppl 1: S99-S102 [PMID: 12502630 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.26.2007.S99]
4 **Lieth E**, Gardner TW, Barber AJ, Antonetti DA. Retinal neurodegeneration: early pathology in diabetes. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2000; **28**: 3-8 [PMID: 11345341 DOI: 10.1046/j.1442-9071.2000.00222.x]
5 **Gardner TW**, Antonetti DA, Barber AJ, LaNoue KF, Nakamura M. New insights into the pathophysiology of diabetic retinopathy: potential cell-specific therapeutic targets. *Diabetes Technol Ther* 2000; **2**: 601-608 [PMID: 11469624 DOI: 10.1089/15209150050502023]
6 **Wilkinson-Berka JL**. Vasoactive factors and diabetic retinopathy: vascular endothelial growth factor, cycoloxygenase-2 and nitric oxide. *Curr Pharm Des* 2004; **10**: 3331-3348 [PMID: 15544519 DOI: 10.2174/1381612043383142]
7 **Watkins PJ**. Retinopathy. *BMJ* 2003; **326**: 924-926 [PMID: 12714476 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.326.7395.924]
8 **Watkins PJ**. Diabetic complications: retinopathy. *Br Med J* (Clin Res Ed) 1982; **285**: 425-427 [PMID: 6809111 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.285.6339.425]
9 **Fong DS**, Aiello L, Gardner TW, King GL, Blankenship G, Cavallerano JD, Ferris FL, Klein R. Diabetic retinopathy. *Diabetes Care* 2003; **26**: 226-229 [PMID: 12502685 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.26.1.226]
10 **Tout S**, Chan-Ling T, Holländer H, Stone J. The role of Müller cells in the formation of the blood-retinal barrier. *Neuroscience* 1993; **55**: 291-301 [PMID: 8350991]
11 **Aizu Y**, Oyanagi K, Hu J, Nakagawa H. Degeneration of retinal neuronal processes and pigment epithelium in the early stage of the streptozotocin-diabetic rats. *Neuropathology* 2002; **22**: 161-170 [PMID: 12416555 DOI: 10.1046/j.1440-1789.2002.00439.x]
12 **Niesman MR**, Johnson KA, Penn JS. Therapeutic effect of liposomal superoxide dismutase in an animal model of retinopathy of prematurity. *Neurochem Res* 1997; **22**: 597-605 [PMID: 9131639 DOI: 10.1023/A:1022474120512]
13 **Flynn JT**, Bancalari E, Bawol R, Goldberg R, Cassady J, Schiffman J, Feuer W, Roberts J, Gillings D, Sim E. Retinopathy of prematurity. A randomized, prospective trial of transcutaneous oxygen monitoring. *Ophthalmology* 1987; **94**: 630-638 [PMID: 3627711]
14 **Penn JS**. Oxygen-induced retinopathy in the rat: possible contribution of peroxidation reactions. *Doc Ophthalmol* 1990; **74**: 179-186 [PMID: 2209375 DOI: 10.1007/BF02482607]
15 **Chan PH**. Antioxidant-dependent amelioration of brain injury: role of CuZn-superoxide dismutase. *J Neurotrauma* 1992; **9** Suppl 2: S417-S423 [PMID: 1319499]
16 **Stanimirovic DB**, Markovic M, Micic DV, Spatz M, Mrsulja BB. Liposome-entrapped superoxide dismutase reduces ischemia/reperfusion 'oxidative stress' in gerbil brain. *Neurochem Res* 1994; **19**: 1473-1478 [PMID: 7877716 DOI: 10.1007/BF00968993]
17 **Nielsen JC**, Naash MI, Anderson RE. The regional distribution of vitamins E and C in mature and premature human retinas. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1988; **29**: 22-26 [PMID: 3335430]
18 **Kowluru RA**, Koppolu P, Chakrabarti S, Chen S. Diabetes-induced activation of nuclear transcriptional factor in the retina, and its inhibition by antioxidants. *Free Radic Res* 2003; **37**: 1169-1180 [PMID: 14703729 DOI: 10.1080/10715760310001604189]
19 **Kowluru RA**. Diabetes-induced elevations in retinal oxidative stress, protein kinase C and nitric oxide are interrelated. *Acta Diabetol* 2001; **38**: 179-185 [PMID: 11855796 DOI: 10.1007/s592-001-8076-6]
20 **Serou MJ**, DeCoster MA, Bazan NG. Interleukin-1 beta activates expression of cyclooxygenase-2 and inducible nitric oxide synthase in primary hippocampal neuronal culture: platelet-activating factor as a preferential mediator of cyclooxygenase-2 expression. *J Neurosci Res* 1999; **58**: 593-598 [PMID: 10533051 DOI: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-4547(19991115)58:4<593::AID-JNR12>3.0.CO;2-4]
21 **Tilton RG**, Kawamura T, Chang KC, Ido Y, Bjercke RJ, Stephan CC, Brock TA, Williamson JR. Vascular dysfunction induced by elevated glucose levels in rats is mediated by vascular endothelial growth factor. *J Clin Invest* 1997; **99**: 2192-2202 [PMID: 9151791 DOI: 10.1172/JCI119392]
22 **Sone H**, Kawakami Y, Okuda Y, Kondo S, Hanatani M, Suzuki H, Yamashita K. Vascular endothelial growth factor is induced by long-term high glucose concentration and up-regulated by acute glucose deprivation in cultured bovine retinal pigmented epithelial cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1996; **221**: 193-198 [PMID: 8660335 DOI: 10.1006/bbrc.1996.0568]
23 **Brooks SE**, Gu X, Kaufmann PM, Marcus DM, Caldwell RB. Modulation of VEGF production by pH and glucose in retinal Müller cells. *Curr Eye Res* 1998; **17**: 875-882 [PMID: 9746434 DOI: 10.1076/ceyr.17.9.875.5134]
24 **Natarajan R**, Bai W, Lanting L, Gonzales N, Nadler J. Effects of high glucose on vascular endothelial growth factor expression in vascular smooth muscle cells. *Am J Physiol* 1997; **273**: H2224-H2231 [PMID: 9374757]
25 **Kuroki M**, Voest EE, Amano S, Beerepoot LV, Takashima S, Tolentino M, Kim RY, Rohan RM, Colby KA, Yeo KT, Adamis AP. Reactive oxygen intermediates increase vascular endothelial growth factor expression in vitro and in vivo. *J Clin Invest* 1996; **98**: 1667-1675 [PMID: 8833917 DOI: 10.1172/JCI118962]
26 **Plouët J**, Schilling J, Gospodarowicz D. Isolation and characterization of a newly identified endothelial cell mitogen produced by AtT-20 cells. *EMBO J* 1989; **8**: 3801-3806 [PMID: 2684646]
27 **Leung DW**, Cachianes G, Kuang WJ, Goeddel DV, Ferrara N. Vascular endothelial growth factor is a secreted angiogenic mitogen. *Science* 1989; **246**: 1306-1309 [PMID: 2479986 DOI: 10.1126/science.2479986]
28 **Williams B**. Vascular permeability/vascular endothelial growth factors: a potential role in the pathogenesis and treatment of vascular diseases. *Vasc Med* 1996; **1**: 251-258 [PMID: 9552580]
29 **Connolly DT**, Heuvelman DM, Nelson R, Olander JV, Eppley BL, Delfino JJ, Siegel NR, Leimgruber RM, Feder J. Tumor vascular permeability factor stimulates endothelial cell growth and angiogenesis. *J Clin Invest* 1989; **84**: 1470-1478 [PMID: 2478587 DOI: 10.1172/JCI114322]
30 **Senger DR**, Galli SJ, Dvorak AM, Perruzzi CA, Harvey VS, Dvorak HF. Tumor cells secrete a vascular permeability factor that promotes accumulation of ascites fluid. *Science* 1983; **219**: 983-985 [PMID: 6823562 DOI: 10.1126/science.6823562]
31 **Dvorak HF**, Brown LF, Detmar M, Dvorak AM. Vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor, microvascular hyperpermeability, and angiogenesis. *Am J Pathol* 1995; **146**: 1029-1039 [PMID: 7538264]
32 **Schmedtje JF**, Ji YS, Liu WL, DuBois RN, Runge MS. Hypoxia induces cyclooxygenase-2 via the NF-kappaB p65 transcription factor in human vascular endothelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 1997; **272**: 601-608 [PMID: 8995303 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.272.1.601]
33 **Michiels C**, Arnould T, Knott I, Dieu M, Remacle J. Stimulation of prostaglandin synthesis by human endothelial

cells exposed to hypoxia. *Am J Physiol* 1993; **264**: C866-C874 [PMID: 8476019]
34 **Ji YS**, Xu Q, Schmedtje JF. Hypoxia induces high-mobility-group protein I(Y) and transcription of the cyclooxygenase-2 gene in human vascular endothelium. *Circ Res* 1998; **83**: 295-304 [PMID: 9710122 DOI: 10.1161/01.RES.83.3.295]
35 **Bazan NG**, Lukiw WJ. Cyclooxygenase-2 and presenilin-1 gene expression induced by interleukin-1beta and amyloid beta 42 peptide is potentiated by hypoxia in primary human neural cells. *J Biol Chem* 2002; **277**: 30359-30367 [PMID: 12050157 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M203201200]
36 **Lukiw WJ**, Bazan NG. Strong nuclear factor-kappaB-DNA binding parallels cyclooxygenase-2 gene transcription in aging and in sporadic Alzheimer's disease superior temporal lobe neocortex. *J Neurosci Res* 1998; **53**: 583-592 [PMID: 9726429 DOI: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-4547(19980901)53: 5<583: : AID-JNR8>3.0.CO; 2-5]
37 **Baeuerle PA**, Baltimore D. NF-kappa B: ten years after. *Cell* 1996; **87**: 13-20 [PMID: 8858144 DOI: 10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81318-5]
38 **Takahashi K**, Saishin Y, Saishin Y, Mori K, Ando A, Yamamoto S, Oshima Y, Nambu H, Melia MB, Bingaman DP, Campochiaro PA. Topical nepafenac inhibits ocular neovascularization. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2003; **44**: 409-415 [PMID: 12506103 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.02-0346]
39 **Ayalasomayajula SP**, Kompella UB. Celecoxib, a selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, inhibits retinal vascular endothelial growth factor expression and vascular leakage in a streptozotocin-induced diabetic rat model. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2003; **458**: 283-289 [PMID: 12504784 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-2999(02)02793-0]
40 **Dodge AB**, Hechtman HB, Shepro D. Microvascular endothelial-derived autacoids regulate pericyte contractility. *Cell Motil Cytoskeleton* 1991; **18**: 180-188 [PMID: 2060030 DOI: 10.1002/cm.970180304]
41 **Murohara T**, Horowitz JR, Silver M, Tsurumi Y, Chen D, Sullivan A, Isner JM. Vascular endothelial growth factor/vascular permeability factor enhances vascular permeability via nitric oxide and prostacyclin. *Circulation* 1998; **97**: 99-107 [PMID: 9443437 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.97.1.99]
42 **Eakins KE**. Prostaglandin and non-prostaglandin mediated breeakdown of the blood-aqueous barrier. *Exp Eye Res* 1977; **25** Suppl: 483-498 [PMID: 338326 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-4835(77)80043-2]
43 **Hardy P**, Dumont I, Bhattacharya M, Hou X, Lachapelle P, Varma DR, Chemtob S. Oxidants, nitric oxide and prostanoids in the developing ocular vasculature: a basis for ischemic retinopathy. *Cardiovasc Res* 2000; **47**: 489-509 [PMID: 10963722 DOI: 10.1016/S0008-6363(00)00084-5]
44 **Ziche M**, Jones J, Gullino PM. Role of prostaglandin E1 and copper in angiogenesis. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1982; **69**: 475-482 [PMID: 6180207]
45 **Form DM**, Auerbach R. PGE2 and angiogenesis. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 1983; **172**: 214-218 [PMID: 6572402]
46 **Gately S**. The contributions of cyclooxygenase-2 to tumor angiogenesis. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* 2000; **19**: 19-27 [PMID: 11191059 DOI: 10.1023/A: 1026575610124]
47 **Dannenberg AJ**, Altorki NK, Boyle JO, Dang C, Howe LR, Weksler BB, Subbaramaiah K. Cyclo-oxygenase 2: a pharmacological target for the prevention of cancer. *Lancet Oncol* 2001; **2**: 544-551 [PMID: 11905709 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(01)00488-0]
48 **Gasparini G**, Longo R, Sarmiento R, Morabito A. Inhibitors of cyclo-oxygenase 2: a new class of anticancer agents? *Lancet Oncol* 2003; **4**: 605-615 [PMID: 14554238 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(03)01220-8]
49 **Lukiw WJ**, Ottlecz A, Lambrou G, Grueninger M, Finley J, Thompson HW, Bazan NG. Coordinate activation of HIF-1 and NF-kappaB DNA binding and COX-2 and VEGF expression in retinal cells by hypoxia. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2003; **44**: 4163-4170 [PMID: 14507857 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.02-0655]
50 **Salgo MG**, Bermúdez E, Squadrito GL, Pryor WA. Peroxynitrite causes DNA damage and oxidation of thiols in rat thymocytes [corrected]. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 1995; **322**: 500-505 [PMID: 7574726 DOI: 10.1006/abbi.1995.1493]
51 **Salgo MG**, Squadrito GL, Pryor WA. Peroxynitrite causes apoptosis in rat thymocytes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1995; **215**: 1111-1118 [PMID: 7488038 DOI: 10.1006/bbrc.1995.2578]
52 **Zhuang S**, Simon G. Peroxynitrite-induced apoptosis involves activation of multiple caspases in HL-60 cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2000; **279**: C341-C351 [PMID: 10913000]
53 **Halliwell B**. What nitrates tyrosine? Is nitrotyrosine specific as a biomarker of peroxynitrite formation in vivo? *FEBS Lett* 1997; **411**: 157-160 [PMID: 9271196 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-5793(97)00469-9]
54 **Mancino R**, Di Pierro D, Varesi C, Cerulli A, Feraco A, Cedrone C, Pinazo-Duran MD, Coletta M, Nucci C. Lipid peroxidation and total antioxidant capacity in vitreous, aqueous humor, and blood samples from patients with diabetic retinopathy. *Mol Vis* 2011; **17**: 1298-1304 [PMID: 21633716]
55 **Kansagara D,** Gleitsmann K, Gillingham M, Freeman M, Quiñones A. Nutritional Supplements for Age-Related Macular Degeneration: A Systematic Review [Internet]. In: VA Evidence-based Synthesis Program Reports. Washington DC : Department of Veterans Affairs; 2012 [PMID: 22379659]
56 **Buschini E**, Piras A, Nuzzi R, Vercelli A. Age related macular degeneration and drusen: neuroinflammation in the retina. *Prog Neurobiol* 2011; **95**: 14-25 [PMID: 21740956 DOI: 10.1016/j.pneurobio.2011.05.011]
57 **Khandhadia S**, Lotery A. Oxidation and age-related macular degeneration: insights from molecular biology. *Expert Rev Mol Med* 2010; **12**: e34 [PMID: 20959033 DOI: 10.1017/S146239941000164X]
58 **Cano M**, Thimmalappula R, Fujihara M, Nagai N, Sporn M, Wang AL, Neufeld AH, Biswal S, Handa JT. Cigarette smoking, oxidative stress, the anti-oxidant response through Nrf2 signaling, and Age-related Macular Degeneration. *Vision Res* 2010; **50**: 652-664 [PMID: 19703486 DOI: 10.1016/j.visres.2009.08.018]
59 **Ding X**, Patel M, Chan CC. Molecular pathology of age-related macular degeneration. *Prog Retin Eye Res* 2009; **28**: 1-18 [PMID: 19026761 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2008.10.001]
60 **Olofsson EM**, Marklund SL, Behndig A. Enhanced diabetes-induced cataract in copper-zinc superoxide dismutase-null mice. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2009; **50**: 2913-2918 [PMID: 19324844 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.09-3510]
61 **Roberts R**, Luan H, Berkowitz BA. α-lipoic acid corrects late-phase supernormal retinal oxygenation response in experimental diabetic retinopathy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006; **47**: 4077-4082 [PMID: 16936127 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.06-0464]
62 **Lin J**, Bierhaus A, Bugert P, Dietrich N, Feng Y, Vom Hagen F, Nawroth P, Brownlee M, Hammes HP. Effect of R-(+)-α-lipoic acid on experimental diabetic retinopathy. *Diabetologia* 2006; **49**: 1089-1096 [PMID: 16520919 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-006-0174-y]
63 **Miranda M**, Muriach M, Roma J, Bosch-Morell F, Genovés JM, Barcia J, Araiz J, Díaz-Llospis M, Romero FJ. [Oxidative stress in a model of experimental diabetic retinopathy: the utility of peroxinytrite scavengers]. *Arch Soc Esp Oftalmol* 2006; **81**: 27-32 [PMID: 16450258 DOI: 10.4321/S0365-66912006000100007]
64 **Comer GM**, Ciulla TA. Current and future pharmacological intervention for diabetic retinopathy. *Expert Opin Emerg Drugs* 2005; **10**: 441-455 [PMID: 15934878 DOI: 10.1517/14728214.10.2.441]

65 **Yatoh S**, Mizutani M, Yokoo T, Kozawa T, Sone H, Toyoshima H, Suzuki S, Shimano H, Kawakami Y, Okuda Y, Yamada N. Antioxidants and an inhibitor of advanced glycation ameliorate death of retinal microvascular cells in diabetic retinopathy. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2006; **22**: 38-45 [PMID: 15892182 DOI: 10.1002/dmrr.562]

66 **Nürnberger F**, Denk R. [Swimming pool granuloma]. *Med Welt* 1968; **32**: 1747-1748 [PMID: 5718825]

67 **Kowluru RA**, Engerman RL, Case GL, Kern TS. Retinal glutamate in diabetes and effect of antioxidants. *Neurochem Int* 2001; **38**: 385-390 [PMID: 11222918 DOI: 10.1016/S0197-0186(00)00112-1]

68 **Zhang SX**, Wang JJ, Gao G, Parke K, Ma JX. Pigment epithelium-derived factor downregulates vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) expression and inhibits VEGF-VEGF receptor 2 binding in diabetic retinopathy. *J Mol Endocrinol* 2006; **37**: 1-12 [PMID: 16901919 DOI: 10.1677/jme.1.02008]

69 **Yamagishi S**, Nakamura K, Matsui T, Inagaki Y, Takenaka K, Jinnouchi Y, Yoshida Y, Matsuura T, Narama I, Motomiya Y, Takeuchi M, Inoue H, Yoshimura A, Bucala R, Imaizumi T. Pigment epithelium-derived factor inhibits advanced glycation end product-induced retinal vascular hyperpermeability by blocking reactive oxygen species-mediated vascular endothelial growth factor expression. *J Biol Chem* 2006; **281**: 20213-20220 [PMID: 16707486 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M602110200]

70 **Kinose F**, Roscilli G, Lamartina S, Anderson KD, Bonelli F, Spence SG, Ciliberto G, Vogt TF, Holder DJ, Toniatti C, Thut CJ. Inhibition of retinal and choroidal neovascularization by a novel KDR kinase inhibitor. *Mol Vis* 2005; **11**: 366-373 [PMID: 15951738]

71 **Kuo GH**, Wang A, Emanuel S, Deangelis A, Zhang R, Connolly PJ, Murray WV, Gruninger RH, Sechler J, Fuentes-Pesquera A, Johnson D, Middleton SA, Jolliffe L, Chen X. Synthesis and discovery of pyrazine-pyridine biheteroaryl as a novel series of potent vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-2 inhibitors. *J Med Chem* 2005; **48**: 1886-1900 [PMID: 15771433 DOI: 10.1021/jm040099a]

72 **Ayalasomayajula SP**, Amrite AC, Kompella UB. Inhibition of cyclooxygenase-2, but not cyclooxygenase-1, reduces prostaglandin E2 secretion from diabetic rat retinas. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2004; **498**: 275-278 [PMID: 15364005 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2004.07.046]

73 **Unsoeld AS**, Junker B, Mazitschek R, Martin G, Hansen LL, Giannis A, Agostini HT. Local injection of receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor MAE 87 reduces retinal neovascularization in mice. *Mol Vis* 2004; **10**: 468-475 [PMID: 15273654]

74 **Patel N**, Sun L, Moshinsky D, Chen H, Leahy KM, Le P, Moss KG, Wang X, Rice A, Tam D, Laird AD, Yu X, Zhang Q, Tang C, McMahon G, Howlett A. A selective and oral small molecule inhibitor of vascular epithelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR)-2 and VEGFR-1 inhibits neovascularization and vascular permeability. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2003; **306**: 838-845 [PMID: 12766257 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.103.052167]

75 **Saishin Y**, Saishin Y, Takahashi K, Lima e Silva R, Hylton D, Rudge JS, Wiegand SJ, Campochiaro PA. VEGF-TRAP(R1R2) suppresses choroidal neovascularization and VEGF-induced breakdown of the blood-retinal barrier. *J Cell Physiol* 2003; **195**: 241-248 [PMID: 12652651 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.10246]

76 **Joussen AM**, Poulaki V, Mitsiades N, Kirchhof B, Koizumi K, Döhmen S, Adamis AP. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs prevent early diabetic retinopathy via TNF-α suppression. *FASEB J* 2002; **16**: 438-440 [PMID: 11821258 DOI: 10.1096/fj.01-0707fje]

77 **Berkowitz BA**, Roberts R, Luan H, Peysakhov J, Knoerzer DL, Connor JR, Hohman TC. Drug intervention can correct subnormal retinal oxygenation response in experimental diabetic retinopathy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005; **46**: 2954-2960 [PMID: 16043871 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.05-0132]

78 The AREDS Formulation and Age-Related Macular Degeneration. Available from: URL: http: //www.nei.nih.gov/amd/summary.asp

79 **Crozier A**, Jaganath IB, Clifford MN. Dietary phenolics: chemistry, bioavailability and effects on health. *Nat Prod Rep* 2009; **26**: 1001-1043 [PMID: 19636448 DOI: 10.1039/b802662a]

80 **Ohia SE**, Opere CA, Leday AM. Pharmacological consequences of oxidative stress in ocular tissues. *Mutat Res* 2005; **579**: 22-36 [PMID: 16055157 DOI: 10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2005.03.025]

81 **Erickson KK**, Sundstrom JM, Antonetti DA. Vascular permeability in ocular disease and the role of tight junctions. *Angiogenesis* 2007; **10**: 103-117 [PMID: 17340211 DOI: 10.1007/s10456-007-9067-z]

82 **Kaur G**, Tirkey N, Chopra K. Beneficial effect of hesperidin on lipopolysaccharide-induced hepatotoxicity. *Toxicology* 2006; **226**: 152-160 [PMID: 16919860 DOI: 10.1016/j.tox.2006.06.018]

83 **Pollard SE**, Whiteman M, Spencer JP. Modulation of peroxynitrite-induced fibroblast injury by hesperetin: a role for intracellular scavenging and modulation of ERK signalling. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2006; **347**: 916-923 [PMID: 16857166 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2006.06.153]

84 **Olszanecki R**, Gebska A, Kozlovski VI, Gryglewski RJ. Flavonoids and nitric oxide synthase. *J Physiol Pharmacol* 2002; **53**: 571-584 [PMID: 12512693]

85 **Jeong YJ**, Choi YJ, Kwon HM, Kang SW, Park HS, Lee M, Kang YH. Differential inhibition of oxidized LDL-induced apoptosis in human endothelial cells treated with different flavonoids. *Br J Nutr* 2005; **93**: 581-591 [PMID: 15975156 DOI: 10.1079/BJN20041397]

86 **Hirata A**, Murakami Y, Shoji M, Kadoma Y, Fujisawa S. Kinetics of radical-scavenging activity of hesperetin and hesperidin and their inhibitory activity on COX-2 expression. *Anticancer Res* 2005; **25**: 3367-3374 [PMID: 16101151]

87 **Sakata K**, Hirose Y, Qiao Z, Tanaka T, Mori H. Inhibition of inducible isoforms of cyclooxygenase and nitric oxide synthase by flavonoid hesperidin in mouse macrophage cell line. *Cancer Lett* 2003; **199**: 139-145 [PMID: 12969786 DOI: 10.1016/S0304-3835(03)00386-0]

88 **Saija A**, Scalese M, Lanza M, Marzullo D, Bonina F, Castelli F. Flavonoids as antioxidant agents: importance of their interaction with biomembranes. *Free Radic Biol Med* 1995; **19**: 481-486 [PMID: 7590397 DOI: 10.1016/0891-5849(94)00240-K]

89 **Cirico TL**, Omaye ST. Additive or synergetic effects of phenolic compounds on human low density lipoprotein oxidation. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2006; **44**: 510-516 [PMID: 16216401 DOI: 10.1016/j.fct.2005.08.025]

90 **Orallo F**, Alvarez E, Basaran H, Lugnier C. Comparative study of the vasorelaxant activity, superoxide-scavenging ability and cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase-inhibitory effects of hesperetin and hesperidin. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 2004; **370**: 452-463 [PMID: 15599707 DOI: 10.1007/s00210-004-0994-6]

91 **Balestrieri ML**, Castaldo D, Balestrieri C, Quagliuolo L, Giovane A, Servillo L. Modulation by flavonoids of PAF and related phospholipids in endothelial cells during oxidative stress. *J Lipid Res* 2003; **44**: 380-387 [PMID: 12576520 DOI: 10.1194/jlr.M200292-JLR200]

92 **Galati EM**, Monforte MT, Kirjavainen S, Forestieri AM, Trovato A, Tripodo MM. Biological effects of hesperidin, a citrus flavonoid. (Note I): antiinflammatory and analgesic activity. *Farmaco* 1994; **40**: 709-712 [PMID: 7832973]

93 **Ansorge S**, Reinhold D, Lendeckel U. Propolis and some of its constituents down-regulate DNA synthesis and inflammatory cytokine production but induce TGF-beta1 production of human immune cells. *Z Naturforsch C* 2003; **58**:

580-589 [PMID: 12939048]
94 **Guardia T**, Rotelli AE, Juarez AO, Pelzer LE. Anti-inflammatory properties of plant flavonoids. Effects of rutin, quercetin and hesperidin on adjuvant arthritis in rat. *Farmaco* 2001; **56**: 683-687 [PMID: 11680812 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-827X(01)01111-9]
95 **Chiou GC**, Xu XR. Effects of some natural flavonoids on retinal function recovery after ischemic insult in the rat. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2004; **20**: 107-113 [PMID: 15117566 DOI: 10.1089/108076804773710777]
96 **Calderone V**, Chericoni S, Martinelli C, Testai L, Nardi A, Morelli I, Breschi MC, Martinotti E. Vasorelaxing effects of flavonoids: investigation on the possible involvement of potassium channels. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 2004; **370**: 290-298 [PMID: 15378228 DOI: 10.1007/s00210-004-0964-z]
97 **Manthey JA**. Biological properties of flavonoids pertaining to inflammation. *Microcirculation* 2000; **7**: S29-S34 [PMID: 11151968 DOI: 10.1080/713774006]
98 **Bouskela E**, Cyrino FZ, Marcelon G. Inhibitory effect of the Ruscus extract and of the flavonoid hesperidine methylchalcone on increased microvascular permeability induced by various agents in the hamster cheek pouch. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1993; **22**: 225-230 [PMID: 7692162 DOI: 10.1097/00005344-199308000-00009]
99 **Korthuis RJ**, Gute DC. Adhesion molecule expression in postischemic microvascular dysfunction: activity of a micronized purified flavonoid fraction. *J Vasc Res* 1999; **36** Suppl 1: 15-23 [PMID: 10474047 DOI: 10.1159/000054070]
100 **McGregor L**, Bellangeon M, Chignier E, Lerond L, Rousselle C, McGregor JL. Effect of a micronized purified flavonoid fraction on in vivo platelet functions in the rat. *Thromb Res* 1999; **94**: 235-240 [PMID: 10336239 DOI: 10.1016/S0049-3848(98)00216-3]
101 **de Whalley CV**, Rankin SM, Hoult JR, Jessup W, Leake DS. Flavonoids inhibit the oxidative modification of low density lipoproteins by macrophages. *Biochem Pharmacol* 1990; **39**: 1743-1750 [PMID: 2344371 DOI: 10.1016/0006-2952(90)90120-A]
102 **Huk I**, Brovkovych V, Nanobash Vili J, Weigel G, Neumayer C, Partyka L, Patton S, Malinski T. Bioflavonoid quercetin scavenges superoxide and increases nitric oxide concentration in ischaemia-reperfusion injury: an experimental study. *Br J Surg* 1998; **85**: 1080-1085 [PMID: 9718001 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2168.1998.00787.x]
103 **Mojzis J**, Hviscová K, Germanova D, Bukovicová D, Mirossay L. Protective effect of quercetin on ischemia/reperfusion-induced gastric mucosal injury in rats. *Physiol Res* 2001; **50**: 501-506 [PMID: 11702854]
104 **Seufi AM**, Ibrahim SS, Elmaghraby TK, Hafez EE. Preventive effect of the flavonoid, quercetin, on hepatic cancer in rats via oxidant/antioxidant activity: molecular and histological evidences. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* 2009; **28**: 80 [PMID: 19519916 DOI: 10.1186/1756-9966-28-80]
105 **Liu JH**, Wann H, Chen MM, Pan WH, Chen YC, Liu CM, Yeh MY, Tsai SK, Young MS, Chuang HY, Chao FP, Chao HM. Baicalein significantly protects human retinal pigment epithelium cells against H_2O_2-induced oxidative stress by scavenging reactive oxygen species and downregulating the expression of matrix metalloproteinase-9 and vascular endothelial growth factor. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2010; **26**: 421-429 [PMID: 20879805 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2010.0063]
106 **Kelly GS**. Quercetin. Monograph. *Altern Med Rev* 2011; **16**: 172-194 [PMID: 21649459]
107 **Hanneken A**, Lin FF, Johnson J, Maher P. Flavonoids protect human retinal pigment epithelial cells from oxidative-stress-induced death. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006; **47**: 3164-3177 [PMID: 16799064 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.04-1369]
108 **Kook D**, Wolf AH, Yu AL, Neubauer AS, Priglinger SG, Kampik A, Welge-Lüssen UC. The protective effect of quercetin against oxidative stress in the human RPE in vitro. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2008; **49**: 1712-1720 [PMID: 18385095 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.07-0477]
109 **Maher P**, Hanneken A. Flavonoids protect retinal ganglion cells from oxidative stress-induced death. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005; **46**: 4796-4803 [PMID: 16303981 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.05-0397]
110 **Maher P**, Hanneken A. Flavonoids protect retinal ganglion cells from ischemia in vitro. *Exp Eye Res* 2008; **86**: 366-374 [PMID: 18160067 DOI: 10.1016/j.exer.2007.11.009]
111 **Zhuang P**, Shen Y, Lin BQ, Zhang WY, Chiou GC. Effect of Quercetin on Formation of Choroidal Neovascularization (CNV) in Age-related Macular Degeneration(AMD). *Yanke Xuebao* 2011; **26**: 23-29 [PMID: 21425492]
112 **Chen Y**, Li XX, Xing NZ, Cao XG. Quercetin inhibits choroidal and retinal angiogenesis in vitro. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2008; **246**: 373-378 [PMID: 18087712 DOI: 10.1007/s00417-007-0728-9]
113 **Tan WF**, Lin LP, Li MH, Zhang YX, Tong YG, Xiao D, Ding J. Quercetin, a dietary-derived flavonoid, possesses antiangiogenic potential. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2003; **459**: 255-262 [PMID: 12524154 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-2999(02)02848-0]
114 **Jackson SJ**, Venema RC. Quercetin inhibits eNOS, microtubule polymerization, and mitotic progression in bovine aortic endothelial cells. *J Nutr* 2006; **136**: 1178-1184 [PMID: 16614401]
115 **Igura K**, Ohta T, Kuroda Y, Kaji K. Resveratrol and quercetin inhibit angiogenesis in vitro. *Cancer Lett* 2001; **171**: 11-16 [PMID: 11485823 DOI: 10.1016/S0304-3835(01)00443-8]
116 **Donnini S**, Finetti F, Lusini L, Morbidelli L, Cheynier V, Barron D, Williamson G, Waltenberger J, Ziche M. Divergent effects of quercetin conjugates on angiogenesis. *Br J Nutr* 2006; **95**: 1016-1023 [PMID: 16611395 DOI: 10.1079/BJN20061753]
117 **Rogerio AP**, Kanashiro A, Fontanari C, da Silva EV, Lucisano-Valim YM, Soares EG, Faccioli LH. Anti-inflammatory activity of quercetin and isoquercitrin in experimental murine allergic asthma. *Inflamm Res* 2007; **56**: 402-408 [PMID: 18026696 DOI: 10.1007/s00011-007-7005-6]
118 **Rogerio AP**, Dora CL, Andrade EL, Chaves JS, Silva LF, Lemos-Senna E, Calixto JB. Anti-inflammatory effect of quercetin-loaded microemulsion in the airways allergic inflammatory model in mice. *Pharmacol Res* 2010; **61**: 288-297 [PMID: 19892018 DOI: 10.1016/j.phrs.2009.10.005]
119 **Chirumbolo S**. The role of quercetin, flavonols and flavones in modulating inflammatory cell function. *Inflamm Allergy Drug Targets* 2010; **9**: 263-285 [PMID: 20887269 DOI: 10.2174/187152810793358741]
120 **Raso GM**, Meli R, Di Carlo G, Pacilio M, Di Carlo R. Inhibition of inducible nitric oxide synthase and cyclooxygenase-2 expression by flavonoids in macrophage J774A.1. *Life Sci* 2001; **68**: 921-931 [PMID: 11213362 DOI: 10.1016/S0024-3205(00)00999-1]
121 **Crespo I**, García-Mediavilla MV, Gutiérrez B, Sánchez-Campos S, Tuñón MJ, González-Gallego J. A comparison of the effects of kaempferol and quercetin on cytokine-induced pro-inflammatory status of cultured human endothelial cells. *Br J Nutr* 2008; **100**: 968-976 [PMID: 18394220 DOI: 10.1017/S0007114508966083]
122 **Martínez-Flórez S**, Gutiérrez-Fernández B, Sánchez-Campos S, González-Gallego J, Tuñón MJ. Quercetin attenuates nuclear factor-kappaB activation and nitric oxide production in interleukin-1beta-activated rat hepatocytes. *J Nutr* 2005; **135**: 1359-1365 [PMID: 15930438]
123 **Kim BH**, Cho SM, Reddy AM, Kim YS, Min KR, Kim Y. Down-regulatory effect of quercitrin gallate on nuclear factor-kappa B-dependent inducible nitric oxide synthase expression in lipopolysaccharide-stimulated macrophages

RAW 264.7. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2005; **69**: 1577-1583 [PMID: 15896337 DOI: 10.1016/j.bcp.2005.03.014]
124 **Park HH**, Lee S, Son HY, Park SB, Kim MS, Choi EJ, Singh TS, Ha JH, Lee MG, Kim JE, Hyun MC, Kwon TK, Kim YH, Kim SH. Flavonoids inhibit histamine release and expression of proinflammatory cytokines in mast cells. *Arch Pharm Res* 2008; **31**: 1303-1311 [PMID: 18958421 DOI: 10.1007/s12272-001-2110-5]
125 **Cao XG**, Li XX, Bao YZ, Xing NZ, Chen Y. Responses of human lens epithelial cells to quercetin and DMSO. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2007; **48**: 3714-3718 [PMID: 17652743 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.06-1304]
126 **Cornish KM**, Williamson G, Sanderson J. Quercetin metabolism in the lens: role in inhibition of hydrogen peroxide induced cataract. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2002; **33**: 63-70 [PMID: 12086683 DOI: 10.1016/S0891-5849(02)00843-2]
127 **Jiang Q**, Cao C, Zhou C, Song X, Healey S, Kouttab N, Chu W, Xu A, Bi Z, Wan Y. Quercetin attenuates UV- and H(2)O(2)-induced decrease of collagen type I in cultured human lens epithelial cells. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2008; **24**: 164-174 [PMID: 18341430 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2007.0073]
128 **Sanderson J**, McLauchlan WR, Williamson G. Quercetin inhibits hydrogen peroxide-induced oxidation of the rat lens. *Free Radic Biol Med* 1999; **26**: 639-645 [PMID: 10218652 DOI: 10.1016/S0891-5849(98)00262-7]
129 **Srinivas NR**. Baicalin, an emerging multi-therapeutic agent: pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics, and considerations from drug development perspectives. *Xenobiotica* 2010; **40**: 357-367 [PMID: 20230189 DOI: 10.3109/00498251003663724]
130 **Guo HX**, Liu DH, Ma Y, Liu JF, Wang Y, Du ZY, Wang X, Shen JK, Peng HL. Long-term baicalin administration ameliorates metabolic disorders and hepatic steatosis in rats given a high-fat diet. *Acta Pharmacol Sin* 2009; **30**: 1505-1512 [PMID: 19890358 DOI: 10.1038/aps.2009.150]
131 **Waisundara VY**, Hsu A, Tan BK, Huang D. Baicalin reduces mitochondrial damage in streptozotocin-induced diabetic Wistar rats. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2009; **25**: 671-677 [PMID: 19688721 DOI: 10.1002/dmrr.1005]
132 **Ling Y**, Chen Y, Chen P, Hui H, Song X, Lu Z, Li C, Lu N, Guo Q. Baicalein potently suppresses angiogenesis induced by vascular endothelial growth factor through the p53/Rb signaling pathway leading to G1/S cell cycle arrest. *Exp Biol Med* (Maywood) 2011; **236**: 851-858 [PMID: 21659383 DOI: 10.1258/ebm.2011.010395]
133 **Yang LP**, Sun HL, Wu LM, Guo XJ, Dou HL, Tso MO, Zhao L, Li SM. Baicalein reduces inflammatory process in a rodent model of diabetic retinopathy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2009; **50**: 2319-2327 [PMID: 19011009 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.08-2642]
134 **Nakamura N**, Hayasaka S, Zhang XY, Nagaki Y, Matsumoto M, Hayasaka Y, Terasawa K. Effects of baicalin, baicalein, and wogonin on interleukin-6 and interleukin-8 expression, and nuclear factor-kappab binding activities induced by interleukin-1beta in human retinal pigment epithelial cell line. *Exp Eye Res* 2003; **77**: 195-202 [PMID: 12873450 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-4835(03)00116-7]
135 **Jung SH**, Kang KD, Ji D, Fawcett RJ, Safa R, Kamalden TA, Osborne NN. The flavonoid baicalin counteracts ischemic and oxidative insults to retinal cells and lipid peroxidation to brain membranes. *Neurochem Int* 2008; **53**: 325-337 [PMID: 18835309 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuint.2008.09.004]
136 **Zhang Q**, Tang X, Lu Q, Zhang Z, Rao J, Le AD. Green tea extract and (-)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate inhibit hypoxia- and serum-induced HIF-1α protein accumulation and VEGF expression in human cervical carcinoma and hepatoma cells. *Mol Cancer Ther* 2006; **5**: 1227-1238 [PMID: 16731755 DOI: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-05-0490]
137 **Shirakami Y**, Shimizu M, Adachi S, Sakai H, Nakagawa T, Yasuda Y, Tsurumi H, Hara Y, Moriwaki H. (-)-Epigallocatechin gallate suppresses the growth of human hepatocellular carcinoma cells by inhibiting activation of the vascular endothelial growth factor-vascular endothelial growth factor receptor axis. *Cancer Sci* 2009; **100**: 1957-1962 [PMID: 19558547 DOI: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2009.01241.x]
138 **Jung YD**, Kim MS, Shin BA, Chay KO, Ahn BW, Liu W, Bucana CD, Gallick GE, Ellis LM. EGCG, a major component of green tea, inhibits tumour growth by inhibiting VEGF induction in human colon carcinoma cells. *Br J Cancer* 2001; **84**: 844-850 [PMID: 11259102 DOI: 10.1054/bjoc.2000.1691]
139 **Yao K**, Ye P, Zhang L, Tan J, Tang X, Zhang Y. Epigallocatechin gallate protects against oxidative stress-induced mitochondria-dependent apoptosis in human lens epithelial cells. *Mol Vis* 2008; **14**: 217-223 [PMID: 18334937]
140 **Yang SW**, Lee BR, Koh JW. Protective effects of epigallocatechin gallate after UV irradiation in cultured human retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Korean J Ophthalmol* 2007; **21**: 232-237 [PMID: 18063889 DOI: 10.3341/kjo.2007.21.4.232]
141 **Zhang B**, Safa R, Rusciano D, Osborne NN. Epigallocatechin gallate, an active ingredient from green tea, attenuates damaging influences to the retina caused by ischemia/reperfusion. *Brain Res* 2007; **1159**: 40-53 [PMID: 17573045 DOI: 10.1016/j.brainres.2007.05.029]
142 **Hodges LC**, Kearse CE, Green K. Intraocular pressure-lowering activity of phenolic antioxidants in normotensive rabbits. *Curr Eye Res* 1999; **19**: 234-240 [PMID: 10487961 DOI: 10.1076/ceyr.19.3.234.5320]
143 **Baur JA**, Sinclair DA. Therapeutic potential of resveratrol: the in vivo evidence. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2006; **5**: 493-506 [PMID: 16732220 DOI: 10.1038/nrd2060]
144 **Chiu CJ**, Taylor A. Nutritional antioxidants and age-related cataract and maculopathy. *Exp Eye Res* 2007; **84**: 229-245 [PMID: 16879819 DOI: 10.1016/j.exer.2006.05.015]
145 **Liang FQ**, Godley BF. Oxidative stress-induced mitochondrial DNA damage in human retinal pigment epithelial cells: a possible mechanism for RPE aging and age-related macular degeneration. *Exp Eye Res* 2003; **76**: 397-403 [PMID: 12634104 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-4835(03)00023-X]
146 **King RE**, Kent KD, Bomser JA. Resveratrol reduces oxidation and proliferation of human retinal pigment epithelial cells via extracellular signal-regulated kinase inhibition. *Chem Biol Interact* 2005; **151**: 143-149 [PMID: 15698585 DOI: 10.1016/j.cbi.2004.11.003]
147 **Pintea A**, Rugină D, Pop R, Bunea A, Socaciu C, Diehl HA. Antioxidant effect of trans-resveratrol in cultured human retinal pigment epithelial cells. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2011; **27**: 315-321 [PMID: 21663493 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2010.0144]
148 **Zheng Y**, Liu Y, Ge J, Wang X, Liu L, Bu Z, Liu P. Resveratrol protects human lens epithelial cells against H2O2-induced oxidative stress by increasing catalase, SOD-1, and HO-1 expression. *Mol Vis* 2010; **16**: 1467-1474 [PMID: 20806083]
149 **Steigerwalt RD**, Gianni B, Paolo M, Bombardelli E, Burki C, Schönlau F. Effects of Mirtogenol on ocular blood flow and intraocular hypertension in asymptomatic subjects. *Mol Vis* 2008; **14**: 1288-1292 [PMID: 18618008]
150 **Alex AF**, Spitznas M, Tittel AP, Kurts C, Eter N. Inhibitory effect of epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG), resveratrol, and curcumin on proliferation of human retinal pigment epithelial cells in vitro. *Curr Eye Res* 2010; **35**: 1021-1033 [PMID: 20958191 DOI: 10.3109/02713683.2010.506970]
151 **Yar AS**, Menevse S, Dogan I, Alp E, Ergin V, Cumaoglu A, Aricioglu A, Ekmekci A, Menevse A. Investigation of ocular neovascularization-related genes and oxidative stress in diabetic rat eye tissues after resveratrol treatment. *J Med Food* 2012; **15**: 391-398 [PMID: 22191573 DOI: 10.1089/jmf.2011.0135]
152 **Kim YS**, Jung DH, Kim NH, Lee YM, Kim JS. Effect of magnolol on TGF-beta1 and fibronectin expression in human

retinal pigment epithelial cells under diabetic conditions. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2007; **562**: 12-19 [PMID: 17321517 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2007.01.048]
153 **Malfait M**, Gomez P, van Veen TA, Parys JB, De Smedt H, Vereecke J, Himpens B. Effects of hyperglycemia and protein kinase C on connexin43 expression in cultured rat retinal pigment epithelial cells. *J Membr Biol* 2001; **181**: 31-40 [PMID: 11331935]
154 **Sato T**, Haimovici R, Kao R, Li AF, Roy S. Downregulation of connexin 43 expression by high glucose reduces gap junction activity in microvascular endothelial cells. *Diabetes* 2002; **51**: 1565-1571 [PMID: 11978657 DOI: 10.2337/diabetes.51.5.1565]
155 **Fernandes AF**, Zhou J, Zhang X, Bian Q, Sparrow J, Taylor A, Pereira P, Shang F. Oxidative inactivation of the proteasome in retinal pigment epithelial cells. A potential link between oxidative stress and up-regulation of interleukin-8. *J Biol Chem* 2008; **283**: 20745-20753 [PMID: 18502748 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M800268200]
156 **Bailey TA**, Kanuga N, Romero IA, Greenwood J, Luthert PJ, Cheetham ME. Oxidative stress affects the junctional integrity of retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2004; **45**: 675-684 [PMID: 14744914 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.03-0351]
157 **Cosentino F**, Eto M, De Paolis P, van der Loo B, Bachschmid M, Ullrich V, Kouroedov A, Delli Gatti C, Joch H, Volpe M, Lüscher TF. High glucose causes upregulation of cyclooxygenase-2 and alters prostanoid profile in human endothelial cells: role of protein kinase C and reactive oxygen species. *Circulation* 2003; **107**: 1017-1023 [PMID: 12600916 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000051367.92927.07]
158 **Joussen AM**, Poulaki V, Le ML, Koizumi K, Esser C, Janicki H, Schraermeyer U, Kociok N, Fauser S, Kirchhof B, Kern TS, Adamis AP. A central role for inflammation in the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy. *FASEB J* 2004; **18**: 1450-1452 [PMID: 15231732 DOI: 10.1096/fj.03-1476fje]
159 **Ambati J**, Anand A, Fernandez S, Sakurai E, Lynn BC, Kuziel WA, Rollins BJ, Ambati BK. An animal model of age-related macular degeneration in senescent Ccl-2- or Ccr-2-deficient mice. *Nat Med* 2003; **9**: 1390-1397 [PMID: 14566334 DOI: 10.1038/nm950]
160 **Kubota S**, Kurihara T, Mochimaru H, Satofuka S, Noda K, Ozawa Y, Oike Y, Ishida S, Tsubota K. Prevention of ocular inflammation in endotoxin-induced uveitis with resveratrol by inhibiting oxidative damage and nuclear factor-kappaB activation. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2009; **50**: 3512-3519 [PMID: 19279313 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.08-2666]
161 **Zhou Q**, Liu YQ, Zhao JL, Zhang H. [Effects of oxidative stress on the expression of endothelial-leukocyte adhesion molecule-1 in porcine trabecular meshwork cells]. *Zhongguo Yi Xue Ke Xue Yuan Xue Bao* 2007; **29**: 394-397 [PMID: 17633469]
162 **Li G**, Luna C, Liton PB, Navarro I, Epstein DL, Gonzalez P. Sustained stress response after oxidative stress in trabecular meshwork cells. *Mol Vis* 2007; **13**: 2282-2288 [PMID: 18199969]
163 **Luna C**, Li G, Liton PB, Qiu J, Epstein DL, Challa P, Gonzalez P. Resveratrol prevents the expression of glaucoma markers induced by chronic oxidative stress in trabecular meshwork cells. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2009; **47**: 198-204 [PMID: 19027816 DOI: 10.1016/j.fct.2008.10.029]
164 **Spector A**, Wang GM, Wang RR. The prevention of cataract caused by oxidative stress in cultured rat lenses. II. Early effects of photochemical stress and recovery. *Exp Eye Res* 1993; **57**: 659-667 [PMID: 8150019 DOI: 10.1006/exer.1993.1174]
165 **Spector A**, Wang GM, Wang RR, Garner WH, Moll H. The prevention of cataract caused by oxidative stress in cultured rat lenses. I. H2O2 and photochemically induced cataract. *Curr Eye Res* 1993; **12**: 163-179 [PMID: 8383589 DOI: 10.3109/02713689308999484]
166 **Bhatnagar A**, Ansari NH, Zacarias A, Srivastava SK. Digital image analysis of cultured rat lens during oxidative stress-induced cataractogenesis. *Exp Eye Res* 1993; **57**: 385-391 [PMID: 8282024]
167 **Spector A**, Wang GM, Wang RR, Li WC, Kleiman NJ. A brief photochemically induced oxidative insult causes irreversible lens damage and cataract. II. Mechanism of action. *Exp Eye Res* 1995; **60**: 483-493 [PMID: 7615014 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-4835(05)80063-6]
168 **Kehrer JP**. Free radicals as mediators of tissue injury and disease. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 1993; **23**: 21-48 [PMID: 8471159 DOI: 10.3109/10408449309104073]
169 **Bhuyan KC**, Bhuyan DK. Molecular mechanism of cataractogenesis: III. Toxic metabolites of oxygen as initiators of lipid peroxidation and cataract. *Curr Eye Res* 1984; **3**: 67-81 [PMID: 6317286 DOI: 10.3109/02713688408997188]
170 **Awasthi S**, Srivatava SK, Piper JT, Singhal SS, Chaubey M, Awasthi YC. Curcumin protects against 4-hydroxy-2-trans-nonenal-induced cataract formation in rat lenses. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1996; **64**: 761-766 [PMID: 8901798]
171 **Pandya U**, Saini MK, Jin GF, Awasthi S, Godley BF, Awasthi YC. Dietary curcumin prevents ocular toxicity of naphthalene in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 2000; **115**: 195-204 [PMID: 10814889 DOI: 10.1016/S0378-4274(00)00191-0]
172 **Suryanarayana P**, Krishnaswamy K, Reddy GB. Effect of curcumin on galactose-induced cataractogenesis in rats. *Mol Vis* 2003; **9**: 223-230 [PMID: 12802258]
173 **Kowluru RA**, Kanwar M. Effects of curcumin on retinal oxidative stress and inflammation in diabetes. *Nutr Metab* (Lond) 2007; **4**: 8 [PMID: 17437639 DOI: 10.1186/1743-7075-4-8]
174 **Manikandan R**, Thiagarajan R, Beulaja S, Chindhu S, Mariammal K, Sudhandiran G, Arumugam M. Anti-cataractogenic effect of curcumin and aminoguanidine against selenium-induced oxidative stress in the eye lens of Wistar rat pups: An in vitro study using isolated lens. *Chem Biol Interact* 2009; **181**: 202-209 [PMID: 19481068 DOI: 10.1016/j.cbi.2009.05.011]
175 **Kumar PA**, Haseeb A, Suryanarayana P, Ehtesham NZ, Reddy GB. Elevated expression of αA- and αB-crystallins in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rat. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 2005; **444**: 77-83 [PMID: 16309625 DOI: 10.1016/j.abb.2005.09.021]
176 **Kimura K**, Teranishi S, Fukuda K, Kawamoto K, Nishida T. Delayed disruption of barrier function in cultured human corneal epithelial cells induced by tumor necrosis factor-α in a manner dependent on NF-kappaB. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2008; **49**: 565-571 [PMID: 18235000 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.07-0419]
177 **Gupta SK**, Kumar B, Nag TC, Agrawal SS, Agrawal R, Agrawal P, Saxena R, Srivastava S. Curcumin prevents experimental diabetic retinopathy in rats through its hypoglycemic, antioxidant, and anti-inflammatory mechanisms. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2011; **27**: 123-130 [PMID: 21314438 DOI: 10.1089/jop.2010.0123]
178 **Chen M**, Hu DN, Pan Z, Lu CW, Xue CY, Aass I. Curcumin protects against hyperosmoticity-induced IL-1beta elevation in human corneal epithelial cell via MAPK pathways. *Exp Eye Res* 2010; **90**: 437-443 [PMID: 20026325 DOI: 10.1016/j.exer.2009.12.004]
179 **An JB**, Ma JX, Liu DY, Gao YJ, Sheng MY, Wang HX, Liu LY. [The effect of curcumin on DNA content, mitochondrial transmembrane potential and calcium of rabbit cultured retinal pigment epithelial cells]. *Zhonghua Yan Ke Za Zhi* 2009; **45**: 210-215 [PMID: 19575913]
180 **Lu HF**, Lai KC, Hsu SC, Lin HJ, Yang MD, Chen YL, Fan MJ, Yang JS, Cheng PY, Kuo CL, Chung JG. Curcumin induces apoptosis through FAS and FADD, in caspase-3-

dependent and -independent pathways in the N18 mouse-rat hybrid retina ganglion cells. *Oncol Rep* 2009; **22**: 97-104 [PMID: 19513510]
181 **Huang XR**, Qi MX, Kang KR. [Apoptosis of lens epithelial cell induced by curcumin and its mechanism]. *Zhonghua Yanke Zazhi* 2006; **42**: 649-653 [PMID: 17081427]
182 **Gong L**, Jiang D, Zhu X, Guo L. [Curcumin inhibits the proliferation of cultured human fetal retinal pigment epithelium cells]. *Yanke Xuebao* 2004; **20**: 246-248, 258 [PMID: 15656371]
183 **Mohan R**, Sivak J, Ashton P, Russo LA, Pham BQ, Kasahara N, Raizman MB, Fini ME. Curcuminoids inhibit the angiogenic response stimulated by fibroblast growth factor-2, including expression of matrix metalloproteinase gelatinase B. *J Biol Chem* 2000; **275**: 10405-10412 [PMID: 10744729 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.275.14.10405]
184 **Mrudula T**, Suryanarayana P, Srinivas PN, Reddy GB. Effect of curcumin on hyperglycemia-induced vascular endothelial growth factor expression in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rat retina. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2007; **361**: 528-532 [PMID: 17662242 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2007.07.059]
185 **Wang L**, Li C, Guo H, Kern TS, Huang K, Zheng L. Curcumin inhibits neuronal and vascular degeneration in retina after ischemia and reperfusion injury. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e23194 [PMID: 21858029 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0023194]
186 **Vasireddy V**, Chavali VR, Joseph VT, Kadam R, Lin JH, Jamison JA, Kompella UB, Reddy GB, Ayyagari R. Rescue of photoreceptor degeneration by curcumin in transgenic rats with P23H rhodopsin mutation. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e21193 [PMID: 21738619 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0021193]
187 **Törnquist P**, Alm A, Bill A. Permeability of ocular vessels and transport across the blood-retinal-barrier. *Eye* (Lond) 1990; **4** (Pt 2): 303-309 [PMID: 2199237 DOI: 10.1038/eye.1990.41]
188 **Cunha-Vaz JG**. The blood-retinal barriers. *Doc Ophthalmol* 1976; **41**: 287-327 [PMID: 1009819 DOI: 10.1007/BF00146764]
189 **Cunha-Vaz J**. The blood-ocular barriers. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1979; **23**: 279-296 [PMID: 380030 DOI: 10.1016/0039-6257(79)90158-9]
190 **Peng S**, Rahner C, Rizzolo LJ. Apical and basal regulation of the permeability of the retinal pigment epithelium. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2003; **44**: 808-817 [PMID: 12556417 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.02-0473]
191 **Altunay H**. Fine structure of the retinal pigment epithelium, Bruch's membrane and choriocapillaris in the horse. *Anat Histol Embryol* 2000; **29**: 135-139 [PMID: 10916874 DOI: 10.1046/j.1439-0264.2000.00241.x]
192 **Rizzolo LJ**. Polarity and the development of the outer blood-retinal barrier. *Histol Histopathol* 1997; **12**: 1057-1067 [PMID: 9302567]
193 **Konari K**, Sawada N, Zhong Y, Isomura H, Nakagawa T, Mori M. Development of the blood-retinal barrier in vitro: formation of tight junctions as revealed by occludin and ZO-1 correlates with the barrier function of chick retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Exp Eye Res* 1995; **61**: 99-108 [PMID: 7556475 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-4835(95)80063-8]
194 **Cunha-Vaz JG**. The blood-ocular barriers: past, present, and future. *Doc Ophthalmol* 1997; **93**: 149-157 [PMID: 9476613 DOI: 10.1007/BF02569055]
195 **Duvvuri S**, Gandhi MD, Mitra AK. Effect of P-glycoprotein on the ocular disposition of a model substrate, quinidine. *Curr Eye Res* 2003; **27**: 345-353 [PMID: 14704918 DOI: 10.1076/ceyr.27.6.345.18187]
196 **Constable PA**, Lawrenson JG, Dolman DE, Arden GB, Abbott NJ. P-Glycoprotein expression in human retinal pigment epithelium cell lines. *Exp Eye Res* 2006; **83**: 24-30 [PMID: 16530756 DOI: 10.1016/j.exer.2005.10.029]
197 **Steuer H**, Jaworski A, Elger B, Kaussmann M, Keldenich J, Schneider H, Stoll D, Schlosshauer B. Functional characterization and comparison of the outer blood-retina barrier and the blood-brain barrier. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005; **46**: 1047-1053 [PMID: 15728564 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.04-0925]
198 **Aukunuru JV**, Sunkara G, Bandi N, Thoreson WB, Kompella UB. Expression of multidrug resistance-associated protein (MRP) in human retinal pigment epithelial cells and its interaction with BAPSG, a novel aldose reductase inhibitor. *Pharm Res* 2001; **18**: 565-572 [PMID: 11465409 DOI: 10.1023/A: 1011060705599]
199 **Duvvuri S**, Majumdar S, Mitra AK. Drug delivery to the retina: challenges and opportunities. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* 2003; **3**: 45-56 [PMID: 12718730 DOI: 10.1517/14712598.3.1.45]
200 **Kowluru RA**, Chan PS. Oxidative stress and diabetic retinopathy. *Exp Diabetes Res* 2007; **2007**: 43603 [PMID: 17641741 DOI: 10.1155/2007/43603]
201 **Limtrakul P**, Khantamat O, Pintha K. Inhibition of P-glycoprotein function and expression by kaempferol and quercetin. *J Chemother* 2005; **17**: 86-95 [PMID: 15828450]
202 **Takumi H**, Nakamura H, Simizu T, Harada R, Kometani T, Nadamoto T, Mukai R, Murota K, Kawai Y, Terao J. Bioavailability of orally administered water-dispersible hesperetin and its effect on peripheral vasodilatation in human subjects: implication of endothelial functions of plasma conjugated metabolites. *Food Funct* 2012; **3**: 389-398 [PMID: 22307524 DOI: 10.1039/c2fo10224b]
203 **Cermak R**, Landgraf S, Wolffram S. The bioavailability of quercetin in pigs depends on the glycoside moiety and on dietary factors. *J Nutr* 2003; **133**: 2802-2807 [PMID: 12949368]
204 **Erlund I**, Kosonen T, Alfthan G, Mäenpää J, Perttunen K, Kenraali J, Parantainen J, Aro A. Pharmacokinetics of quercetin from quercetin aglycone and rutin in healthy volunteers. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 2000; **56**: 545-553 [PMID: 11151743 DOI: 10.1007/s002280000197]
205 **Li X**, Choi JS. Effects of quercetin on the pharmacokinetics of Etoposide after oral or intravenous administration of etoposide in rats. *Anticancer Res* 2009; **29**: 1411-1415 [PMID: 19414395]
206 **Quintieri L**, Bortolozzo S, Stragliotto S, Moro S, Pavanetto M, Nassi A, Palatini P, Floreani M. Flavonoids diosmetin and hesperetin are potent inhibitors of cytochrome P450 2C9-mediated drug metabolism in vitro. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet* 2010; **25**: 466-476 [PMID: 20877134 DOI: 10.2133/dmpk.DMPK-10-RG-044]
207 **Breinholt VM**, Offord EA, Brouwer C, Nielsen SE, Brøsen K, Friedberg T. In vitro investigation of cytochrome P450-mediated metabolism of dietary flavonoids. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2002; **40**: 609-616 [PMID: 11955666]
208 **Ueng YF**, Shyu CC, Lin YL, Park SS, Liao JF, Chen CF. Effects of baicalein and wogonin on drug-metabolizing enzymes in C57BL/6J mice. *Life Sci* 2000; **67**: 2189-2200 [PMID: 11045600]
209 **Rao VR**, Prescott E, Shelke NB, Trivedi R, Thomas P, Struble C, Gadek T, O'Neill CA, Kompella UB. Delivery of SAR 1118 to the retina via ophthalmic drops and its effectiveness in a rat streptozotocin (STZ) model of diabetic retinopathy (DR). *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2010; **51**: 5198-5204 [PMID: 20445119 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.09-5144]
210 **Sigurdsson HH**, Konráethsdóttir F, Loftsson T, Stefánsson E. Topical and systemic absorption in delivery of dexamethasone to the anterior and posterior segments of the eye. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2007; **85**: 598-602 [PMID: 17645424 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0420.2007.00885.x]
211 **Holló G**, Whitson JT, Faulkner R, McCue B, Curtis M, Wieland H, Chastain J, Sanders M, DeSantis L, Przydryga J, Dahlin DC. Concentrations of betaxolol in ocular tissues of patients with glaucoma and normal monkeys after 1 month of topical ocular administration. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006; **47**: 235-240 [PMID: 16384968 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.05-0945]
212 **Earla R**, Boddu SH, Cholkar K, Hariharan S, Jwala J, Mitra

AK. Development and validation of a fast and sensitive bioanalytical method for the quantitative determination of glucocorticoids--quantitative measurement of dexamethasone in rabbit ocular matrices by liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry. *J Pharm Biomed Anal* 2010; **52**: 525-533 [PMID: 20172680 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpba.2010.01.015]

213 **Loftsson T**, Hreinsdóttir D, Stefánsson E. Cyclodextrin microparticles for drug delivery to the posterior segment of the eye: aqueous dexamethasone eye drops. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 2007; **59**: 629-635 [PMID: 17524227 DOI: 10.1211/jpp.59.5.0002]

214 **Amado NG**, Fonseca BF, Cerqueira DM, Neto VM, Abreu JG. Flavonoids: potential Wnt/beta-catenin signaling modulators in cancer. *Life Sci* 2011; **89**: 545-554 [PMID: 21635906 DOI: 10.1016/j.lfs.2011.05.003]

215 **Sultana Y**, Jain R, Aqil M, Ali A. Review of ocular drug delivery. *Curr Drug Deliv* 2006; **3**: 207-217 [PMID: 16611007]

216 **Vandervoort J**, Ludwig A. Ocular drug delivery: nanomedicine applications. *Nanomedicine* (Lond) 2007; **2**: 11-21 [PMID: 17716187 DOI: 10.2217/17435889.2.1.11]

217 **Bourges JL**, Gautier SE, Delie F, Bejjani RA, Jeanny JC, Gurny R, BenEzra D, Behar-Cohen FF. Ocular drug delivery targeting the retina and retinal pigment epithelium using polylactide nanoparticles. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2003; **44**: 3562-3569 [PMID: 12882808]

218 **Misra GP**, Singh RS, Aleman TS, Jacobson SG, Gardner TW, Lowe TL. Subconjunctivally implantable hydrogels with degradable and thermoresponsive properties for sustained release of insulin to the retina. *Biomaterials* 2009; **30**: 6541-6547 [PMID: 19709741]

P- Reviewer Cherng JY **S- Editor** Song XX
L- Editor A **E- Editor** Xiong L

World Journal of Pharmacology

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjpharmaco@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5497/wjp.v2.i1.35

World J Pharmacol 2013 March 9; 2(1): 35-46
ISSN 2220-3192 (online)

REVIEW

Drug-transporter interaction testing in drug discovery and development

Peter Krajcsi

Peter Krajcsi, Solvo Biotechnology, R and D, 2040 Budaors, Hungary
Author contributions: Krajcsi P solely contributed to this paper.
Supported by FP7 IMI MIP-DILI: Mechanism-based integrated systems for the prediction of drug-induced liver injury, FP7 Eustroke, Health-F2-2008-202213: European Stroke Research Network; TUDAS-1-2006-0029, OMFB-00505/2007: Development of HTS kit for analyzing transporter-drug interactions using cholesterol treated insect-cells expressing human MXR transporter, GOP-1.1.1-11-2011-0017: Integrated preclinical tools for the determination and the enhancement of drug absorption
Correspondence to: Peter Krajcsi, PhD, Solvo Biotechnology, R and D, 2040 Budaors, Hungary. krajcsi@solvo.com
Telephone: +36-23-503940 Fax: +36-23-503941
Received: August 21, 2012 Revised: January 8, 2013
Accepted: January 29, 2013
Published online: March 9, 2013

Abstract

The human body consists of several physiological barriers that express a number of membrane transporters. For an orally absorbed drug the intestinal, hepatic, renal and blood-brain barriers are of the greatest importance. The ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters that mediate cellular efflux and the solute carrier transporters that mostly mediate cellular uptake are the two superfamilies responsible for membrane transport of vast majority of drugs and drug metabolites. The total number of human transporters in the two superfamilies exceeds 400, and about 40-50 transporters have been characterized for drug transport. The latest Food and Drug Administration guidance focuses on P-glycoprotein, breast cancer resistance protein, organic anion transporting polypeptide 1B1 (OATP1B1), OATP1B3, organic cation transporter 2 (OCT2), and organic anion transporters 1 (OAT1) and OAT3. The European Medicines Agency's shortlist additionally contains the bile salt export pump, OCT1, and the multidrug and toxin extrusion transporters, multidrug and toxin extrusion protein 1 (MATE1) and MATE2/MATE2K. A variety of transporter assays are available to test drug-transporter interactions, transporter-mediated drug-drug interactions, and transporter-mediated toxicity. The drug binding site of ABC transporters is accessible from the cytoplasm or the inner leaflet of the plasma membrane. Therefore, vesicular transport assays utilizing inside-out vesicles are commonly used assays, where the directionality of transport results in drugs being transported into the vesicle. Monolayer assays utilizing polarized cells expressing efflux transporters are the test systems suggested by regulatory agencies. However, in some monolayers, uptake transporters must be coexpressed with efflux transporters to assure detectable transport of low passive permeability drugs. For uptake transporters mediating cellular drug uptake, utilization of stable transfectants have been suggested. *In vivo* animal models complete the testing battery. Some issues, such as *in vivo* relevance, gender difference, age and ontogeny issues can only be addressed using *in vivo* models. Transporter specificity is provided by using knock-out or mutant models. Alternatively, chemical knock-outs can be employed. Compensatory changes are less likely when using chemical knock-outs. On the other hand, specific inhibitors for some uptake transporters are not available, limiting the options to genetic knock-outs.

Key words: ATP-binding cassette transporter; Solute carrier; Drug efflux; Drug uptake; Absorption-distribution-metabolism-excretion-toxicity; Regulatory guidance; ATPase; Vesicular transport; Monolayer assay; *In vivo*

Krajcsi P. Drug-transporter interaction testing in drug discovery and development. *World J Pharmacol* 2013; 2(1): 35-46 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/full/v2/i1/35.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5497/wjp.v2.i1.35

IMPORTANT BARRIERS AND TRANSPORTERS

The human body harbors a number of physiological barriers. From an oral drug administration point of view the intestinal, hepatic, renal and blood-brain barriers are considered pivotal.

The intestinal barrier is the site of absorption of orally administered drugs. The main cellular components of the intestinal barrier are the enterocytes. Generally, the small intestine is considered of utmost importance. The large surface area and the stomach-proximal position make the small intestine the site of absorption of many oral drugs. With the development of controlled release formulations, more and more studies are concerned with absorption through the colon. The activity of several metabolic enzymes is lower in the colon than in the small intestine[1,2] making the colon an attractive site for absorption. The regional transporter expression data from several papers are inconclusive. The only consensus is that there is significantly higher expression of P-glycoprotein (P-gp)/multidrug resistance protein 1 (ABCB1) in the colon compared to the small intestine, and higher expression of multidrug resistance associated protein 2 (MRP2, ABCC2) in the small intestine compared to the colon[1,3]. Transporters that are expressed in the enterocytes are depicted in Figure 1A. The only transporters that are highly expressed in the intestine and are on the shortlists of both the Food and Drug Administration (FDA)[4] and the European Medicines Agency (EMA)[5] are the apically located P-gp[6] and breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP, ABCG2). These transporters are known to transport many xenobiotics and, therefore, constitute a barrier for drug absorption *via* the intestines.

Two major interfaces connecting the blood and brain compartments are the blood-brain barrier (BBB) and the blood-cerebrospinal fluid barrier (BCSFB). The BBB is by far the more important barrier, as the surface area of the human BBB is approximately 100-fold larger than the surface area of the BCSFB[7,8]. In addition, the distance between neurons and brain capillaries is less than 20 nm in the BBB while the distance between the brain ventricles and circumventricular organs is in millimeter or centimeter range in the BCSFB[9]. The barrier function in the BBB is provided by the microcapillary endothelial cells that contain no fenestrations. Transporters that are expressed in the brain microcapillary endothelial cells are depicted in Figure 1B. Similar to the intestinal barrier, the two transporters on the list of regulatory agencies are the luminally located P-gp and BCRP, indicating that, from a drug development point of view, the BBB mainly functions as a barrier for drug absorption.

The hepatic barrier is the major site of excretion of drugs and drug metabolites. The transporters that are expressed in the parenchymal cells (hepatocytes) are depicted in Figure 1C. The hepatic transporters on the FDA short list are uptake transporters of the organic anion transporting polypeptide (OATP)/Solute Carrier OATP (SLCO) family members rganic anion transporting polypeptide 1B1 (OATP1B1)/SLCO1B1 and OATP1B3 (SLCO1B3), and efflux transporters P-gp and BCRP. The EMA short list adds three additional hepatic transporters: organic cation transporter 1 (OCT1, SLC22A1), bile salt export pump (BSEP, ABCB11) and multidrug and toxin extrusion protein 1 (MATE1, SLC47A1). BSEP transports bile salts and, therefore, has toxicological significance. Noticeably, missing from both lists is MRP2 (ABCC2), a transporter on the canalicular membrane, which transports many drugs and phase II drug metabolites into the bile. The vectorial summation of the activity of the sinusoidal/basolateral uptake transporters and canalicular/apical efflux transporters drives the secretory function of this barrier.

The renal barrier is the other major site of excretion. The main cellular components of the renal secretory transport are the proximal tubule epithelial cells (PTC). The transporters that are expressed in the PTC are shown in Figure 1D. The renal transporters on the FDA short list are basolateral uptake transporters OCT2 (SLC22A2), OAT1 (SLC22A6), OAT3 (SLC22A8) and apical efflux transporters P-gp and BCRP. The EMA guidance also refers to MATE1 and MATE2/MATE2K (SLC47A2) as transporters that should be considered. This arrangement is similar to the hepatocyte, suggesting that the PTC mainly work in a secretory fashion as well. It should be noted that although significant xenobiotic reuptake occurs through PTC, literature data mainly focus on reuptake of physiological substrates.

In general, the transporters listed above have been shown to play a role in ADMET (Absorption-Distribution-Metabolism-Excretion-Toxicity) of drugs. However, regulatory guidances[4] note that additional transporters (*e.g.*, MRPs) should be considered when relevant for the therapeutic class of drug being studied.

TRANSPORTER-MEDIATED PERMEATION *VS* PASSIVE PERMEABILITY/DIFFUSION

In the pharmaceutical industry transcellular permeation of drugs has been viewed as the combination of passive and/or transporter-mediated processes[10]. Sequencing of the human genome yielded 883 putative transporter genes[11]. The suggested number of two main superfamilies of human membrane transporters, the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters, mediating mainly cellular efflux, and the solute carriers (SLC), mediating mainly cellular uptake of their substrates, is well over 400[12]. It is likely that any particular cell may express dozens of transporters. Because of the large number of transporters and the broad substrate specificity of many of transporters, as well as the energetically unfavorable transbilayer permeation of small charged molecules, it has been suggested that drug transport is essentially carrier mediated[13]. It has been hypothesized that lack of saturation of transcellular permeation of some drugs, which is considered by many as the proof of passive diffusion[14],

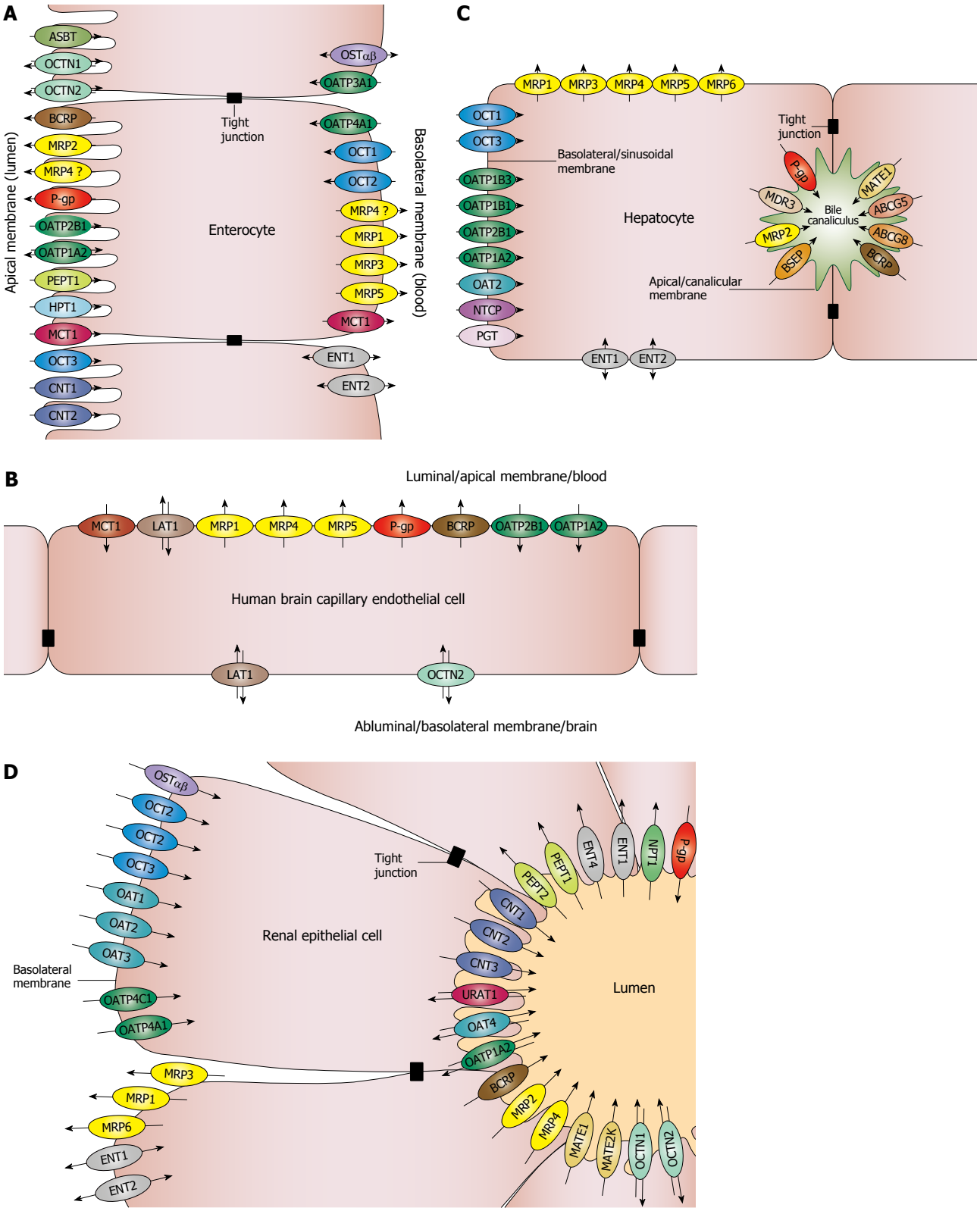


Figure 1 Expression of transporters in human enterocytes (A), brain microcapillary endothelial cells (B), hepatocytes (C) and renal proximal tubule epithelial cells (D). OCTN: Organic cation transporter novel; BCRP: Breast cancer resistance protein; MRP: Multidrug resistance associated protein; OATP: Organic anion transporting polypeptide; ENT: Equilibrative nucleoside transporter; PEPT: Peptide transporter; P-gp: P-glycoprotein; MATE: Multidrug and toxin extrusion protein; BSEP: Bile salt export pump.

is the result of transport by a series of transporters with different affinities[13]. It has also been argued that lack of stereospecificity in permeability of some drugs can be attributed to the broad substrate specificity of transporters[15]. Correlation of apparent permeability coefficients (P_{app}) for the same drug across different cell lines is a

focus of the debate[10,13]. However, multiple drugs show identical P_{app} values in A > B and B > A direction when the known transporters are blocked[16-18]. As in polarized monolayers the transporter expression and activity on the basolateral and apical membranes are likely different these observations require explanation. Even the simplest models used to extract kinetic parameters of transcellular transport of drugs require extensive computation[16,19-23]. Therefore, the consideration of multiple transporters may be a challenging concept to develop into a generally accepted model for use by the pharmaceutical industry.

IN VITRO TESTING

The vast majority of drugs are effluxed by ABC transporters. Other important transporters include members of the MATE/SLC47 and the equilibrative nucleoside transporter (SLC29) families. In addition, efflux action by SLCO[24,25] and OCT novel (SLC22A4-5) family members[26,27] has been suggested. From a pharmacological point of view the main function of MATE transporters is drug efflux. However, based on their classification as an SLC, as well as the predominant assay format (cellular uptake), these transporters will be discussed among uptake transporters. The list of the ABC and SLC transporters identified by the regulatory agencies as of special importance is shown in Table 1.

Efflux transporters

Both membrane-based assays and cellular assays are widely used to test drug transport and drug-drug interactions by ABC efflux transporters. Membrane assays include ATPase and vesicular transport (VT) assays[28]. ATPase assays are based on coupling of ATPase activity to transport and can be considered as surrogate transport assays. VT assays utilize inside-out vesicles and measure accumulation of substrates into the vesicles. Cell-based assays include monolayer efflux assays, cytotoxicity assays, cellular accumulation and efflux assays as well as dye efflux assays. Monolayer efflux assays monitor transcellular transport of substrates and measure the vectorial contribution of transporters. Monolayer efflux assays can be performed in a bidirectional mode or in a unidirectional mode in the presence and absence of an inhibitor. Cytotoxicity assays are mostly used to measure efflux transporter mediated drug resistance[29,30] which can be reversed by a transporter specific inhibitor. It is assumed that efflux transporters inhibit accumulation, hence, efficacy of substrate chemotherapeutics. Thus, the assay is a surrogate transport assay. Cell accumulation and efflux assays are performed in cells overexpressing the transporter. The most common setup involves accumulation in the presence and absence of a specific inhibitor. In cellular efflux assays, after the initial loading, substrate efflux is measured in the presence and absence of specific inhibitors and cell associated drug content is plotted as the percentage of drug remaining in the cells *vs* time[31]. With the exception of reversal agent development neither cellular accumulation nor cellular efflux assays are commonly performed in drug ADME studies. Dye efflux assays monitor efflux activity of transporters using fluorescent probe substrates or non-fluorescent precursor probes[29]. The Calcein assay is the prototype of dye efflux assays which use non-fluorescent dyes as probes[29]. The non-fluorescent calcein-AM, which is a substrate for both P-gp[32] and MRP1[33], is cleaved by intracellular esterases to yield the fluorescent calcein, which is a substrate for MRP1, but not for P-gp[34]. Calcein is hydrophilic and will not diffuse out of the cells, therefore it accumulates at a slower rate in P-gp or MRP1 overexpressing cells compared to control cells, unless the transporters are inhibited. The advantage of using a non-fluorescent substrate is that it can be conveniently performed in high throughput without the need of a fluorescence activated cell sorter or extensive washing. Dye efflux assays are commonly performed as inhibition assays[35] applicable to various cell types and, therefore, can be done in a tissue/cell type specific manner[36].

Two large studies correlated P-gp ATPase and P-gp monolayer efflux measurements[37,38]. Both studies found that a group of high passive permeability substrates that were efficacious ATPase activators did not appear to be P-gp substrates in the monolayer assay. The likely explanation is that the contribution of the transporter to the overall permeability of these compounds is negligible. These compounds were then termed as non-transported substrates[37]. However, several of these compounds such as verapamil[37], ketoconazole[37] and itraconazole (Fekete *et al*: manuscript in preparation) have shown P-gp dependent BBB permeability in humans[39] and mice[40,41]. Due to their high passive permeability, none of the cellular or other vesicular assays would work for these compounds. Therefore, for this group of ABC transporter substrates the ATPase assay is the only assay that predicts a P-gp limited penetration of the BBB.

Passive permeability is a key determinant in assay selection. For example, low passive permeability compounds may be false negatives in P-gp ATPase activation assays[37]. VT/uptake assays work best for low passive permeability compounds[28]. For low and intermediate passive permeability compounds monolayer assays work well, although, for some low passive permeability compounds, an uptake transporter is required for significant transcellular transport[42]. Passive permeability does not play a role in membrane assays when used in an inhibition format. However, monolayer assays will not necessarily work for low passive permeability inhibitors. The effect of passive permeability on assay selection is depicted in Figure 2.

Membrane lipid composition is also an important determinant of transporter activity. BCRP[43-45] and BSEP[46,47] activity is significantly greater in mammalian or cholesterol enriched insect cell membranes than in native insect cell membranes, which contain significantly lower amounts of cholesterol[44], and both BCRP[48] and BSEP[49] are localized in cholesterol rich microdomains. Interestingly, perhaps with the exception of the cyclosporin A-BSEP inter-

Table 1 Characteristics of transporters on the shortlists of regulatory

Transporter	Expression (tissue/cell type/localization)	Physiological substrates	Select drug substrates	Guidance
P-gp	Brain/endothelial cell/apical Kidney/epithelial cell/apical Liver/hepatocyte/canalicular Small intestine/enterocyte/apical (colon)	Phospholipids, cytokines, steroids	Aliskiren, ambrisentan, colchicine, dabigatran etexilate, digoxin, everolimus, fexofenadine, imatinib, indinavir, itraconazole, lapatinib, maraviroc, nilotinib, paclitaxel, posaconazole, ranolazine, saxagliptin, sirolimus, sitagliptin, talinolol, tolvaptan, topotecan, vinca alkaloids	FDA/EMA
BCRP	Brain/endothelial cell/apical Liver/hepatocyte/canalicular Small intestine/enterocyte/apical Kidney/epithelial cell/apical Placenta/syncytiotrophoblast/apical (maternal)	Vitamins (riboflavin, biotin), porphyrins, estrogen sulfate conjugates	Methotrexate, mitoxantrone, daunorubicin, doxorubicin, imatinib, irrinotecan, lapatinib, rosuvastatin, pitavastatin, provastatin, sulfasalazine, topotecan	FDA/EMA
BSEP	Liver/hepatocyte/canalicular	Taurocholate, glycocholate	Pravastatin, paclitaxel, vinblastine	EMA
OATP1B1	Liver/hepatocyte/basolateral	Bilirubin and its conjugates, thyroxin, triiodothyronine, bile acids, eicosanoids (thromboxane B2, prostaglandin E2, leukotriene C4), dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate, estradiol 17β-glucuronide, estrone 3-sulfate, glycocholate	Atrasentan, atorvastatin, bosentan, ezetimibe, fluvastatin, glyburide, methotrexate, olmesartan, pitavastatin, pravastatin, repaglinide, rifampin, rosuvastatin, simvastatin acid, SN-38 (active metabolite of irinotecan), valsartan	FDA/EMA
OATP1B3	Liver/hepatocyte/basolateral	Estradiol 17β-glucuronide, taurocholate, estrone 3-sulfate, dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate, thyoxin	Atorvastatin, bosentan, digoxin, methotrexate, olmesartan, paclitaxel, pitavastatin, rosuvastatin, telmisartan, valsartan	FDA/EMA
OAT1	Kidney/proximal tubular cell/basolateral	Para-aminohippuric acid, homocysteine, Cysteine,dicarboxylates, prostaglandine E2, urate, estrone-3-sulfate	Adefovir, captopril, cidofovir, furosemide, lamivudine, methotrexate, oseltamivir, tenofovir, zalcitabine, zidovudine	FDA/EMA
OAT3	Kidney/proximal tubular cell/basolateral	Estrone 3-sulfate, estradiol 17β-glucoronide, cAMP, taurocholate, cortisol, dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate, prostaglandine E2, urate, succinate, para-aminohippuric acid	Acyclovir, bumetanide, ciprofloxacin, famotidine, furosemide, methotrexate, oseltamivir acid, (the active metabolite of oseltamivir), penicillin G, pravastatin, rosuvastatin, sitagliptin, valacyclovir, zidovudine	FDA/EMA
1-Oct	Liver/hepatocyte/basolateral Small intestine/enterocyte/basolateral	Corticosterone, β-oestradiol, progesterone, testosterone, choline, creatinine, guanidine, L-carnitine, thiamine, thyramine, acetylcholine, dopamine	Acyclovir, amantadine, gancyclovir, imatinib, lamivudin, metformin, oxaliplatin, quinidine, quinine, ranitidine, zalcitabine	EMA
2-Oct	Kidney/epithelial cell/basolateral	β-oestradiol, progesterone, testosterone, choline, creatinine, guanidine, L-carnitine, acetylcholine, dopamine, epinephrine, norepinephrine, histamin, serotonin, choline, dopamine, prostagladine E2	Amantadine, amilorid, cimetidine, cisplatin, dofetilide, famotidine, lamivudin, metformin, oxaliplatin, pindolol, procainamide, ranitidine, zalcitabine	FDA/EMA
MATE1	Kidney/epithelial cell/apical Liver/hepatocyte/canalicular	Choline, creatinine, guanidine, corticosterone, estrone 3-sulfate, thiamine	Acyclovir, cimetidine, fexofenadine, gancyclovir, metformin, procainamide, topotecan	EMA
MATE2/MATE2K	Kidney/epithelial cell/apical	Choline, creatinine, guanidine, corticosterone, estrone 3-sulfate, thiamine	Acyclovir, cimetidine, gancyclovir, metformin, procainamide, topotecan	EMA

FDA: Food and Drug Administration; P-gp: P-glycoprotein; EMA: European Medicines Agency; BCRP: Breast cancer resistance protein; OAT: Organic anion transporter; OCT: Organic cation transporter; MATE1: Multidrug and toxin extrusion protein 1.

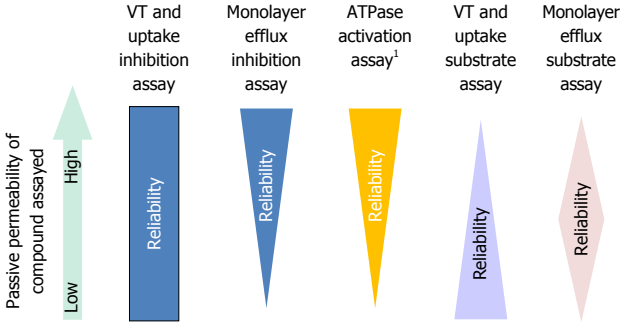


Figure 2 Application of different types of assays for low-high passive permeability compounds. [1]Shown for P-glycoprotein ATPase. VT: Vesicular transport.

action, cholesterol loading did not affect IC_{50} data[43,44,46]. All in all, these data show that the best and certainly the most relevant expression systems are the mammalian/human cells.

Transporter expression levels may affect apparent ADME parameters. Apparent K_M values generated in monolayer assays displayed a linear correlation with P-gp expression[50]. In contrast, the intrinsic K_M values that were based on intracellular concentrations showed independence from transporter expression[19,22]. Some IC_{50} values were also shown to depend on transporter expression with increasing values in higher expressers[36,51]. The phenomenon was predicted by simulations[21] and appears

to have *in vivo* relevance[52,53]. The simulation study also predicted that in a VT system steady-state is established in seconds, as no permeability barriers exist[21].

The monolayer assay system is the suggested assay format for efflux transporter substrate and inhibition assays[4,5]. The advantage of the system is that it shows if the contribution of an efflux transporter is comparable in magnitude to passive permeability and, thus, modulates transcellular permeability of substrate drugs. However, in some aspects VT substrate and inhibition assays offer advantages over the monolayer assays, as data obtained in VT assays are not confounded by permeability barriers. Along this line, in earlier publications VT inhibition assays have been suggested as drug-drug interaction assays for low passive permeability drugs[54].

Digoxin is the consensus substrate for P-gp[4] and PSC833 is a commercially available P-gp specific inhibitor[55]. Dabigatran etexilate[56-58] or fexofenadine[58-60] could also be considered as probes as these are lower bioavailability substrates and are potential probes for clinical drug-drug interaction studies. However, only fexofenadine has been extensively studied *in vitro*[59,60]. Quinidine is an acceptable alternative to digoxin in microdialysis experiments where application of digoxin is not feasible due to non-specific adherence to tubing as well as toxicity[55,60]. No consensus has been reached on the probe substrates and inhibitors for BCRP. Topotecan[4,61], rosuvastatin[4], prazosin[44,62] and sulfasalazine[63,64] have all been suggested. However, these compounds are substrates of multiple efflux transporters that are co-expressed with BCRP on apical membranes. On the contrary, chlorothiazide, a non-metabolized[65], low bioavailability drug[66] is a specific BCRP substrate[67] and a potential probe. Ko134 and Ko143 have been extensively used in preclinical studies as BCRP-specific inhibitors. For BSEP, taurocholate is the consensus probe[46,68,69] and cyclosporin A, a cholestatic drug[70] is the reference inhibitor used most often[46,68,69,71,72]. Potential ABC transporter probe substrates are listed in Table 1.

Uptake transporters

Cellular uptake of drugs and endobiotics is mediated *via* uptake transporters of the SLC superfamily. The list of the uptake transporters identified by the regulatory agencies as important is shown in Table 1. Mechanistically these transporters are uniporters (*e.g.*, OCT1), symporters [*e.g.*, sodium taurocholate cotransporting polypeptide (NTCP, SLC10A1), peptide transporter 1 (PEPT1, SLC15A1)] or antiporters (*e.g.*, OATP1B1, OAT1, MATE1).

Membrane assays are applicable to symporters where the driving force of the transport is known and the assay set-up is straightforward. Na^+-taurocholate cotransporting polypeptide (NTCP)-mediated taurocholate transport into right-side out (ROV) rat sinusoidal membrane vesicles has been shown[73]. Proton gradient driven dipeptide transport into ROV prepared from intestinal brush-border membranes has also been published[74]. For exchangers (*e.g.*, OATPs, OATs) a vesicular uptake assay would be cumbersome to perform even if the identity of the exchange ion was known.

The most common assay system for uptake transporters are primary cells [*e.g.*, hepatocytes, brain microcapillary endothelial cells (BME), proximal tubule cells (PTC) of the kidney], cancer cell lines (*e.g.*, Caco-2), immortalized cell lines (*e.g.*, human brain endothelial cell line, hCMEC/D3) or transfectants. Transfectants are the test systems recommended by regulatory agencies[4].

Oocytes microinjected with the mRNA or cDNA of the respective transporter have been used early on. Oocytes offer the option of electrophysiological measurements as the transport of many substrates is electrogenic. However, the system is transient, the quality of the oocytes display seasonal variations, the lipid composition of the plasma membrane is different from physiological and the throughput is low-to-intermediate[75,76].

For uptake transporters brain slices[77], liver slices[78,79] and kidney slices[80,81] are commonly used to compute clearance values.

Uptake transporters have highly overlapping substrate specificities and multiple family members are expressed in the same cell type. Quantification of contribution of the different transporters is a challenge. OATP1B1 and OATP1B3 have very similar substrate specificities and are both expressed in hepatocytes. Estrone-3 sulfate and cholecystokinine octapeptide (CCK-8) are selective substrates of OATP1B1 and OATP1B3, respectively, and can be used as reference substrates to determine activities of these transporters in a hepatocyte preparation[82]. The most notable non-statin drugs are bosentan, a substrate of OATP1B1[83] and OATP1B3[83], valsartan[84] or repaglinide[85], substrates of OATP1B1, and telmisartan[86] or nafcilin[87], substrates of OATP1B3. Fluo-3 is a highly sensitive fluorescent probe of OATP1B3[88]. Rifampin and cyclosporin A are the recommended reference inhibitors[4] however various statins are also commonly used[89]. For clinical drug-drug interaction studies the use of statins as victims/probes has been suggested[4]. OAT1 and OAT3 are co-expressed in the basolateral membrane of PTC. These transporters have overlapping substrate specificities, with OAT3 having a bias for amphiphilic, larger molecular weight compounds[90]. Adefovir can be used as a reference substrate for OAT1 and benzylpenicillin for OAT3[80]. Tenofovir[91], azydothimidine/zidovudine[92], para-aminohippurate[4] for OAT1 and methotrexate[93], cimetidine[94], furosemide[95], estrone-3-sulfate[4] for OAT3 are also applicable. Probenecid inhibits both transporters[4] but benzylpenicilline is considered an OAT3-specific inhibitor[80,96]. P-aminohippurate has been used as a specific OAT1 inhibitor[80] and also as inhibitor of both transporters[96]. For OCT1[97,98] and OCT2[98-100] metformin is an accepted drug substrate. Alternatively, 1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium (MPP^+) and cimetidine can be used for both OCT1[101,102] and OCT2[4,103]. Cimetidine or verapamil can be used as an OCT1[98,104] and OCT2 inhibitor[4,98,104], although, clinical relevance of cimetidine mediated inhibition of OCT2

has been questioned lately[105]. Metformin is a relevant substrate for both MATE1[106] and MATE2/MATE2K[106] and cimetidine[105] and verapamil[104] are potent inhibitors. Importantly, pyrimethamine has been shown to selectively inhibit MATE1 and MATE2/MATE2K[105,107].

Uptake transporters play a major role in pharmakokinetics of substrate drugs. Inhibition of hepatic[108] and/or renal[109] clearance by co-administered drugs can lead to clinically significant drug-drug interactions. Interactions of the hepatic uptake transporters often result in > 5-fold increase in C_{max} values of victim drugs[110]. Nevertheless, most *in vitro* assays commonly employ either physiological substrates such as estrone-3-sulfate or estradiol-17β-glucuronide for anion transporters or synthetic non-drug substrates, such as tetraethyl-ammonium for cation transporters[89]. Broad-scale application of LC/MS/MS methodology in drug quantification will facilitate revalidation of uptake transporter assays using drug probes.

IN VIVO TESTING

In vivo studies using knock-out and mutant animals shows the paramount importance of transporters[61,76,111]. Obviously, *in vivo* significance of a transporter in clearance of a drug can only be addressed by *in vivo* studies[61]. Other important applications, such as gender difference, as well as age and ontogeny are also preferably studied *in vivo*[112-114]. With the availability of double and triple knockouts, transporter complementation[115] and transporter-enzyme interplay[116] can now be addressed. Nevertheless, utilization of knockouts is perhaps not as extensive as originally envisioned. Compensatory changes may mask the effect of transporter deletion. P-gp is upregulated in Bsep knockout mice and the metabolism of bile acids is altered as well[117,118]. Cytochrome P450 enzymes which share substrate specificity with P-gp are dramatically up-regulated in P-gp knockout mice in a gender specific manner[119]. Species specificity issues also limit utilization of these models by the pharmaceutical industry. In addition to differences in substrate specificities[120], significant differences have been observed in transporter expression between species. Canalicular expression of MRP2/Mrp2 is about 10-fold greater in rodents than in humans[121] and the ratio of BCRP/P-gp expression in the BBB is about 4-fold greater in humans than it is mice[122]. Chemical knockouts can circumvent the problems stemming from compensatory changes. However, species specificity issues can only be overcome by utilization of humanized models. As the availability of humanized models increases, the relevance of *in vivo* studies will certainly increase as well[123-125].

CONCLUSION

In the past decade utilization of transporter assays by the pharmaceutical industry has been rapidly growing. Lower activity pharmacogenomic variants such as BCRP 412G>A[126] and OATP1B1 521 >C[85] make it possible to show the impact of the wild type transporters on human pharmacokinetics of substrate drugs and clearly demonstrate clinical relevance of drug-transporter interactions.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Special thanks to Dr. Katalin Tauberné Jakab and Ms Timea Rosta for their help in preparation of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1 **Berggren S**, Gall C, Wollnitz N, Ekelund M, Karlbom U, Hoogstraate J, Schrenk D, Lennernäs H. Gene and protein expression of P-glycoprotein, MRP1, MRP2, and CYP3A4 in the small and large human intestine. *Mol Pharm* 2007; **4**: 252-257 [PMID: 17263554 DOI: 10.1021/mp0600687]

2 **Lin JH**, Chiba M, Baillie TA. Is the role of the small intestine in first-pass metabolism overemphasized? *Pharmacol Rev* 1999; **51**: 135-158 [PMID: 10353984]

3 **Dahan A**, Amidon GL. Segmental dependent transport of low permeability compounds along the small intestine due to P-glycoprotein: the role of efflux transport in the oral absorption of BCS class III drugs. *Mol Pharm* 2009; **6**: 19-28 [PMID: 19248230 DOI: 10.1021/mp800088f]

4 **U.S. Food and Drug Administration**. Guidance for Industry. 2012. Available form: URL: http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/UCM292362.pdf

5 **European Medicines Agency**. Guideline on the Investigation of Drug Interactions. 2010. Available form: URL: http://www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en_GB/document_library/Scientific_guideline/2010/05/WC500090112.pdf

6 **Dahan A**, Lennernäs H, Amidon GL. The fraction dose absorbed, in humans, and high jejunal human permeability relationship. *Mol Pharm* 2012; **9**: 1847-1851 [PMID: 22524707 DOI: 10.1021/mp300140h]

7 **Keep RF**, Jones HC. A morphometric study on the development of the lateral ventricle choroid plexus, choroid plexus capillaries and ventricular ependyma in the rat. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res* 1990; **56**: 47-53 [PMID: 2279331]

8 **Pardridge WM**. Drug and gene targeting to the brain with molecular Trojan horses. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2002; **1**: 131-139 [PMID: 12120094 DOI: 10.1038/nrd725]

9 **Schlageter KE**, Molnar P, Lapin GD, Groothuis DR. Microvessel organization and structure in experimental brain tumors: microvessel populations with distinctive structural and functional properties. *Microvasc Res* 1999; **58**: 312-328 [PMID: 10527772 DOI: 10.1006/mvre.1999.2188]

10 **Sugano K**, Kansy M, Artursson P, Avdeef A, Bendels S, Di L, Ecker GF, Faller B, Fischer H, Gerebtzoff G, Lennernaes H, Senner F. Coexistence of passive and carrier-mediated processes in drug transport. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2010; **9**: 597-614 [PMID: 20671764 DOI: 10.1038/nrd3187]

11 **Venter JC**, Adams MD, Myers EW, Li PW, Mural RJ, Sutton GG, Smith HO, Yandell M, Evans CA, Holt RA, Gocayne JD, Amanatides P, Ballew RM, Huson DH, Wortman JR, Zhang Q, Kodira CD, Zheng XH, Chen L, Skupski M, Subramanian G, Thomas PD, Zhang J, Gabor Miklos GL, Nelson C, Broder S, Clark AG, Nadeau J, McKusick VA, Zinder N, Levine AJ, Roberts RJ, Simon M, Slayman C, Hunkapiller M, Bolanos R, Delcher A, Dew I, Fasulo D, Flanigan M, Florea L, Halpern A, Hannenhalli S, Kravitz S, Levy S, Mobarry C, Reinert K, Remington K, Abu-Threideh J, Beasley E, Biddick K, Bonazzi V, Brandon R, Cargill M, Chandramouliswaran I, Charlab R, Chaturvedi K, Deng Z, Di Francesco V, Dunn P, Eilbeck K, Evangelista C, Gabrielian AE, Gan W, Ge W, Gong F, Gu Z, Guan P, Heiman TJ, Higgins ME, Ji RR, Ke Z, Ketchum KA,

Lai Z, Lei Y, Li Z, Li J, Liang Y, Lin X, Lu F, Merkulov GV, Milshina N, Moore HM, Naik AK, Narayan VA, Neelam B, Nusskern D, Rusch DB, Salzberg S, Shao W, Shue B, Sun J, Wang Z, Wang A, Wang X, Wang J, Wei M, Wides R, Xiao C, Yan C, Yao A, Ye J, Zhan M, Zhang W, Zhang H, Zhao Q, Zheng L, Zhong F, Zhong W, Zhu S, Zhao S, Gilbert D, Baumhueter S, Spier G, Carter C, Cravchik A, Woodage T, Ali F, An H, Awe A, Baldwin D, Baden H, Barnstead M, Barrow I, Beeson K, Busam D, Carver A, Center A, Cheng ML, Curry L, Danaher S, Davenport L, Desilets R, Dietz S, Dodson K, Doup L, Ferriera S, Garg N, Gluecksmann A, Hart B, Haynes J, Haynes C, Heiner C, Hladun S, Hostin D, Houck J, Howland T, Ibegwam C, Johnson J, Kalush F, Kline L, Koduru S, Love A, Mann F, May D, McCawley S, McIntosh T, McMullen I, Moy M, Moy L, Murphy B, Nelson K, Pfannkoch C, Pratts E, Puri V, Qureshi H, Reardon M, Rodriguez R, Rogers YH, Romblad D, Ruhfel B, Scott R, Sitter C, Smallwood M, Stewart E, Strong R, Suh E, Thomas R, Tint NN, Tse S, Vech C, Wang G, Wetter J, Williams S, Williams M, Windsor S, Winn-Deen E, Wolfe K, Zaveri J, Zaveri K, Abril JF, Guigó R, Campbell MJ, Sjolander KV, Karlak B, Kejariwal A, Mi H, Lazareva B, Hatton T, Narechania A, Diemer K, Muruganujan A, Guo N, Sato S, Bafna V, Istrail S, Lippert R, Schwartz R, Walenz B, Yooseph S, Allen D, Basu A, Baxendale J, Blick L, Caminha M, Carnes-Stine J, Caulk P, Chiang YH, Coyne M, Dahlke C, Mays A, Dombroski M, Donnelly M, Ely D, Esparham S, Fosler C, Gire H, Glanowski S, Glasser K, Glodek A, Gorokhov M, Graham K, Gropman B, Harris M, Heil J, Henderson S, Hoover J, Jennings D, Jordan C, Jordan J, Kasha J, Kagan L, Kraft C, Levitsky A, Lewis M, Liu X, Lopez J, Ma D, Majoros W, McDaniel J, Murphy S, Newman M, Nguyen T, Nguyen N, Nodell M, Pan S, Peck J, Peterson M, Rowe W, Sanders R, Scott J, Simpson M, Smith T, Sprague A, Stockwell T, Turner R, Venter E, Wang M, Wen M, Wu D, Wu M, Xia A, Zandieh A, Zhu X. The sequence of the human genome. *Science* 2001; **291**: 1304-1351 [PMID: 11181995 DOI: 10.1126/science.1058040]

12 **http://pharmacogenetics.ucsf.edu**

13 **Kell DB**, Dobson PD, Oliver SG. Pharmaceutical drug transport: the issues and the implications that it is essentially carrier-mediated only. *Drug Discov Today* 2011; **16**: 704-714 [PMID: 21624498 DOI: 10.1016/j.drudis.2011.05.010]

14 **Camenisch G**, Folkers G, van de Waterbeemd H. Review of theoretical passive drug absorption models: historical background, recent developments and limitations. *Pharm Acta Helv* 1996; **71**: 309-327 [PMID: 8973162]

15 **Dobson PD**, Lanthaler K, Oliver SG, Kell DB. Implications of the dominant role of transporters in drug uptake by cells. *Curr Top Med Chem* 2009; **9**: 163-181 [PMID: 19200003]

16 **Tran TT**, Mittal A, Gales T, Maleeff B, Aldinger T, Polli JW, Ayrton A, Ellens H, Bentz J. Exact kinetic analysis of passive transport across a polarized confluent MDCK cell monolayer modeled as a single barrier. *J Pharm Sci* 2004; **93**: 2108-2123 [PMID: 15236458 DOI: 10.1002/jps.20105]

17 **Troutman MD**, Thakker DR. Novel experimental parameters to quantify the modulation of absorptive and secretory transport of compounds by P-glycoprotein in cell culture models of intestinal epithelium. *Pharm Res* 2003; **20**: 1210-1224 [PMID: 12948019]

18 **Troutman MD**, Thakker DR. Efflux ratio cannot assess P-glycoprotein-mediated attenuation of absorptive transport: asymmetric effect of P-glycoprotein on absorptive and secretory transport across Caco-2 cell monolayers. *Pharm Res* 2003; **20**: 1200-1209 [PMID: 12948018]

19 **Heikkinen AT**, Korjamo T, Lepikkö V, Mönkkönen J. Effects of experimental setup on the apparent concentration dependency of active efflux transport in in vitro cell permeation experiments. *Mol Pharm* 2010; **7**: 605-617 [PMID: 20163161 DOI: 10.1021/mp9003089]

20 **Kalvass JC**, Pollack GM. Kinetic considerations for the quantitative assessment of efflux activity and inhibition: implications for understanding and predicting the effects of efflux inhibition. *Pharm Res* 2007; **24**: 265-276 [PMID: 17191095 DOI: 10.1007/s11095-006-9135-x]

21 **Lumen AA**, Acharya P, Polli JW, Ayrton A, Ellens H, Bentz J. If the KI is defined by the free energy of binding to P-glycoprotein, which kinetic parameters define the IC50 for the Madin-Darby canine kidney II cell line overexpressing human multidrug resistance 1 confluent cell monolayer? *Drug Metab Dispos* 2010; **38**: 260-269 [PMID: 19889884 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.109.029843]

22 **Tachibana T**, Kitamura S, Kato M, Mitsui T, Shirasaka Y, Yamashita S, Sugiyama Y. Model analysis of the concentration-dependent permeability of P-gp substrates. *Pharm Res* 2010; **27**: 442-446 [PMID: 20135207 DOI: 10.1007/s11095-009-0026-9]

23 **Tran TT**, Mittal A, Aldinger T, Polli JW, Ayrton A, Ellens H, Bentz J. The elementary mass action rate constants of P-gp transport for a confluent monolayer of MDCKII-hMDR1 cells. *Biophys J* 2005; **88**: 715-738 [PMID: 15501934 DOI: 10.1529/biophysj.104.045633]

24 **Westholm DE**, Salo DR, Viken KJ, Rumbley JN, Anderson GW. The blood-brain barrier thyroxine transporter organic anion-transporting polypeptide 1c1 displays atypical transport kinetics. *Endocrinology* 2009; **150**: 5153-5162 [PMID: 19819953 DOI: 10.1210/en.2009-0769]

25 **Li L**, Meier PJ, Ballatori N. Oatp2 mediates bidirectional organic solute transport: a role for intracellular glutathione. *Mol Pharmacol* 2000; **58**: 335-340 [PMID: 10908301]

26 **Yabuuchi H**, Tamai I, Nezu J, Sakamoto K, Oku A, Shimane M, Sai Y, Tsuji A. Novel membrane transporter OCTN1 mediates multispecific, bidirectional, and pH-dependent transport of organic cations. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 1999; **289**: 768-773 [PMID: 10215651]

27 **Ohashi R**, Tamai I, Nezu Ji J, Nikaido H, Hashimoto N, Oku A, Sai Y, Shimane M, Tsuji A. Molecular and physiological evidence for multifunctionality of carnitine/organic cation transporter OCTN2. *Mol Pharmacol* 2001; **59**: 358-366 [PMID: 11160873]

28 **Glavinas H**, Méhn D, Jani M, Oosterhuis B, Herédi-Szabó K, Krajcsi P. Utilization of membrane vesicle preparations to study drug-ABC transporter interactions. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol* 2008; **4**: 721-732 [PMID: 18611113 DOI: 10.1517/17425255.4.6.721]

29 **Ioja EN**, Juhász V, Jánossy J, Herédi-Szabó K, Krajcsi P. Solubility, Delivery and ADME Problems of Drugs and Drug Candidates. Bentham Science, 2011: 102-116

30 **Kis E**, Nagy T, Jani M, Molnár E, Jánossy J, Ujhellyi O, Német K, Herédi-Szabó K, Krajcsi P. Leflunomide and its metabolite A771726 are high affinity substrates of BCRP: implications for drug resistance. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2009; **68**: 1201-1207 [PMID: 18397960 DOI: 10.1136/ard.2007.086264]

31 **Ding PR**, Tiwari AK, Ohnuma S, Lee JW, An X, Dai CL, Lu QS, Singh S, Yang DH, Talele TT, Ambudkar SV, Chen ZS. The phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor vardenafil is a potent inhibitor of ABCB1/P-glycoprotein transporter. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e19329 [PMID: 21552528 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0019329]

32 **Homolya L**, Holló Z, Germann UA, Pastan I, Gottesman MM, Sarkadi B. Fluorescent cellular indicators are extruded by the multidrug resistance protein. *J Biol Chem* 1993; **268**: 21493-21496 [PMID: 8104940]

33 **Holló Z**, Homolya L, Hegedüs T, Sarkadi B. Transport properties of the multidrug resistance-associated protein (MRP) in human tumour cells. *FEBS Lett* 1996; **383**: 99-104 [PMID: 8612802]

34 **Feller N**, Broxterman HJ, Währer DC, Pinedo HM. ATP-dependent efflux of calcein by the multidrug resistance protein

(MRP): no inhibition by intracellular glutathione depletion. *FEBS Lett* 1995; **368**: 385-388 [PMID: 7628644]
35 **Cook JA**, Feng B, Fenner KS, Kempshall S, Liu R, Rotter C, Smith DA, Troutman MD, Ullah M, Lee CA. Refining the in vitro and in vivo critical parameters for P-glycoprotein, [I]/IC50 and [I2]/IC50, that allow for the exclusion of drug candidates from clinical digoxin interaction studies. *Mol Pharm* 2010; **7**: 398-411 [PMID: 20025245 DOI: 10.1021/mp900174z]
36 **Glavinas H**, von Richter O, Vojnits K, Mehn D, Wilhelm I, Nagy T, Janossy J, Krizbai I, Couraud P, Krajcsi P. Calcein assay: a high-throughput method to assess P-gp inhibition. *Xenobiotica* 2011; **41**: 712-719 [PMID: 21657832 DOI: 10.3109/00498254.2011.587033]
37 **Polli JW**, Wring SA, Humphreys JE, Huang L, Morgan JB, Webster LO, Serabjit-Singh CS. Rational use of in vitro P-glycoprotein assays in drug discovery. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001; **299**: 620-628 [PMID: 11602674]
38 **von Richter O**, Glavinas H, Krajcsi P, Liehner S, Siewert B, Zech K. A novel screening strategy to identify ABCB1 substrates and inhibitors. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 2009; **379**: 11-26 [PMID: 18758752 DOI: 10.1007/s00210-008-0345-0]
39 **Takano A**, Kusuhara H, Suhara T, Ieiri I, Morimoto T, Lee YJ, Maeda J, Ikoma Y, Ito H, Suzuki K, Sugiyama Y. Evaluation of in vivo P-glycoprotein function at the blood-brain barrier among MDR1 gene polymorphisms by using 11C-verapamil. *J Nucl Med* 2006; **47**: 1427-1433 [PMID: 16954549]
40 **Miyama T**, Takanaga H, Matsuo H, Yamano K, Yamamoto K, Iga T, Naito M, Tsuruo T, Ishizuka H, Kawahara Y, Sawada Y. P-glycoprotein-mediated transport of itraconazole across the blood-brain barrier. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1998; **42**: 1738-1744 [PMID: 9661014]
41 **von Moltke LL**, Granda BW, Grassi JM, Perloff MD, Vishnuvardhan D, Greenblatt DJ. Interaction of triazolam and ketoconazole in P-glycoprotein-deficient mice. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2004; **32**: 800-804 [PMID: 15258104]
42 **Bartholomé K**, Rius M, Letschert K, Keller D, Timmer J, Keppler D. Data-based mathematical modeling of vectorial transport across double-transfected polarized cells. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2007; **35**: 1476-1481 [PMID: 17548463 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.107.015636]
43 **Glavinas H**, Kis E, Pál A, Kovács R, Jani M, Vági E, Molnár E, Bánsághi S, Kele Z, Janáky T, Báthori G, von Richter O, Koomen GJ, Krajcsi P. ABCG2 (breast cancer resistance protein/mitoxantrone resistance-associated protein) ATPase assay: a useful tool to detect drug-transporter interactions. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2007; **35**: 1533-1542 [PMID: 17537873 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.106.014605]
44 **Pál A**, Méhn D, Molnár E, Gedey S, Mészáros P, Nagy T, Glavinas H, Janáky T, von Richter O, Báthori G, Szente L, Krajcsi P. Cholesterol potentiates ABCG2 activity in a heterologous expression system: improved in vitro model to study function of human ABCG2. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2007; **321**: 1085-1094 [PMID: 17347325 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.106.119289]
45 **Telbisz A**, Müller M, Ozvegy-Laczka C, Homolya L, Szente L, Váradi A, Sarkadi B. Membrane cholesterol selectively modulates the activity of the human ABCG2 multidrug transporter. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2007; **1768**: 2698-2713 [PMID: 17662239 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbamem.2007.06.026]
46 **Kis E**, Ioja E, Nagy T, Szente L, Herédi-Szabó K, Krajcsi P. Effect of membrane cholesterol on BSEP/Bsep activity: species specificity studies for substrates and inhibitors. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2009; **37**: 1878-1886 [PMID: 19520776 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.108.024778]
47 **Paulusma CC**, de Waart DR, Kunne C, Mok KS, Elferink RP. Activity of the bile salt export pump (ABCB11) is critically dependent on canalicular membrane cholesterol content. *J Biol Chem* 2009; **284**: 9947-9954 [PMID: 19228692 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M808667200]
48 **Storch CH**, Ehehalt R, Haefeli WE, Weiss J. Localization of the human breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP/ABCG2) in lipid rafts/caveolae and modulation of its activity by cholesterol in vitro. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2007; **323**: 257-264 [PMID: 17652262 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.107.122994]
49 **Ismair MG**, Häusler S, Stuermer CA, Guyot C, Meier PJ, Roth J, Stieger B. ABC-transporters are localized in caveolin-1-positive and reggie-1-negative and reggie-2-negative microdomains of the canalicular membrane in rat hepatocytes. *Hepatology* 2009; **49**: 1673-1682 [PMID: 19197976 DOI: 10.1002/hep.22807]
50 **Heikkinen AT**, Mönkkönen J. Protein concentration and pH affect the apparent P-glycoprotein-ATPase activation kinetics. *Int J Pharm* 2008; **346**: 169-172 [PMID: 17624702 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2007.05.063]
51 **Litman T**, Skovsgaard T, Stein WD. Pumping of drugs by P-glycoprotein: a two-step process? *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2003; **307**: 846-853 [PMID: 14534356 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.103.056960]
52 **Choo EF**, Kurnik D, Muszkat M, Ohkubo T, Shay SD, Higginbotham JN, Glaeser H, Kim RB, Wood AJ, Wilkinson GR. Differential in vivo sensitivity to inhibition of P-glycoprotein located in lymphocytes, testes, and the blood-brain barrier. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2006; **317**: 1012-1018 [PMID: 16537797 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.105.099648]
53 **Kurnik D**, Sofowora GG, Donahue JP, Nair UB, Wilkinson GR, Wood AJ, Muszkat M. Tariquidar, a selective P-glycoprotein inhibitor, does not potentiate loperamide's opioid brain effects in humans despite full inhibition of lymphocyte P-glycoprotein. *Anesthesiology* 2008; **109**: 1092-1099 [PMID: 19034106 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.0b013e31818d8f28]
54 **Zhang L**, Zhang YD, Zhao P, Huang SM. Predicting drug-drug interactions: an FDA perspective. *AAPS J* 2009; **11**: 300-306 [PMID: 19418230 DOI: 10.1208/s12248-009-9106-3]
55 **Sziráki I**, Erdo F, Beéry E, Molnár PM, Fazakas C, Wilhelm I, Makai I, Kis E, Herédi-Szabó K, Abonyi T, Krizbai I, Tóth GK, Krajcsi P. Quinidine as an ABCB1 probe for testing drug interactions at the blood-brain barrier: an in vitro in vivo correlation study. *J Biomol Screen* 2011; **16**: 886-894 [PMID: 21832259 DOI: 10.1177/1087057111414896]
56 **Härtter S**, Koenen-Bergmann M, Sharma A, Nehmiz G, Lemke U, Timmer W, Reilly PA. Decrease in the oral bioavailability of dabigatran etexilate after co-medication with rifampicin. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 2012; **74**: 490-500 [PMID: 22348256 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2125.2012.04218.x]
57 **Härtter S**, Sennewald R, Nehmiz G, Reilly P. Oral bioavailability of dabigatran etexilate (Pradaxa(®)) after co-medication with verapamil in healthy subjects. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 2012; Epub ahead of print [PMID: 22946890 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2125.2012.04453.x]
58 **European Medicines Agency**. Guideline on the Investigation of Drug Interactions. 2012. Available form: URL: http://www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en_GB/document_library/Scientific_guideline/2012/07/WC500129606.pdf
59 **Crowe A**, Wright C. The impact of P-glycoprotein mediated efflux on absorption of 11 sedating and less-sedating antihistamines using Caco-2 monolayers. *Xenobiotica* 2012; **42**: 538-549 [PMID: 22188412 DOI: 10.3109/00498254.2011.643256]
60 **Ma JD**, Tsunoda SM, Bertino JS, Trivedi M, Beale KK, Nafziger AN. Evaluation of in vivo P-glycoprotein phenotyping probes: a need for validation. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 2010; **49**: 223-237 [PMID: 20214407 DOI: 10.2165/11318000-000000000-00000]
61 **Giacomini KM**, Huang SM, Tweedie DJ, Benet LZ, Brouwer KL, Chu X, Dahlin A, Evers R, Fischer V, Hillgren KM, Hoffmaster KA, Ishikawa T, Keppler D, Kim RB, Lee CA, Niemi M, Polli JW, Sugiyama Y, Swaan PW, Ware JA, Wright SH, Yee SW, Zamek-Gliszczynski MJ, Zhang L. Membrane transporters in drug development. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2010; **9**:

215-236 [PMID: 20190787 DOI: 10.1038/nrd3028]
62 **Wright JA**, Haslam IS, Coleman T, Simmons NL. Breast cancer resistance protein BCRP (ABCG2)-mediated transepithelial nitrofurantoin secretion and its regulation in human intestinal epithelial (Caco-2) layers. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2011; **672**: 70-76 [PMID: 22004608 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2011.10.004]
63 **Jani M**, Szabó P, Kis E, Molnár E, Glavinas H, Krajcsi P. Kinetic characterization of sulfasalazine transport by human ATP-binding cassette G2. *Biol Pharm Bull* 2009; **32**: 497-499 [PMID: 19252303]
64 **Dahan A**, Amidon GL. MRP2 mediated drug-drug interaction: indomethacin increases sulfasalazine absorption in the small intestine, potentially decreasing its colonic targeting. *Int J Pharm* 2010; **386**: 216-220 [PMID: 19944137 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2009.11.021]
65 **Brettell HR**, Aikawa JK, Gordon GS. Studies with chlorothiazide tagged with radioactive carbon (C14) in human beings. *Arch Intern Med* 1960; **106**: 57-63 [PMID: 13804293]
66 **Straughn AB**, Melikian AP, Meyer MC. Bioavailability of chlorothiazide tablets in humans. *J Pharm Sci* 1979; **68**: 1099-1102 [PMID: 501528]
67 **Beéry E**, Rajnai Z, Abonyi T, Makai I, Bánsághi S, Erdő F, Sziráki I, Herédi-Szabó K, Kis E, Jani M, Márki-Zay J, Tóth K G, Krajcsi P. ABCG2 modulates chlorothiazide permeability in vitro - characterization of the interaction. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet* 2011; Epub ahead of print [PMID: 22123130]
68 **Byrne JA**, Strautnieks SS, Mieli-Vergani G, Higgins CF, Linton KJ, Thompson RJ. The human bile salt export pump: characterization of substrate specificity and identification of inhibitors. *Gastroenterology* 2002; **123**: 1649-1658 [PMID: 12404239]
69 **Noé J**, Stieger B, Meier PJ. Functional expression of the canalicular bile salt export pump of human liver. *Gastroenterology* 2002; **123**: 1659-1666 [PMID: 12404240]
70 **Kassianides C**, Nussenblatt R, Palestine AG, Mellow SD, Hoofnagle JH. Liver injury from cyclosporine A. *Dig Dis Sci* 1990; **35**: 693-697 [PMID: 2344802]
71 **Ansede JH**, Smith WR, Perry CH, St Claire RL, Brouwer KR. An in vitro assay to assess transporter-based cholestatic hepatotoxicity using sandwich-cultured rat hepatocytes. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2010; **38**: 276-280 [PMID: 19910518 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.109.028407]
72 **Jemnitz K**, Veres Z, Szabo M, Baranyai Z, Jakab F, Vereczkey L. Differential inhibitory effect of cyclosporin A and bosentan on taurocholate uptake in human and rat hepatocytes as a function of culturing time. *Toxicol In Vitro* 2012; **26**: 174-181 [PMID: 22119333 DOI: 10.1016/j.tiv.2011.11.005]
73 **Koopen NR**, Wolters H, Müller M, Schippers IJ, Havinga R, Roelofsen H, Vonk RJ, Stieger B, Meier PJ, Kuipers F. Hepatic bile salt flux does not modulate level and activity of the sinusoidal Na+-taurocholate cotransporter (ntcp) in rats. *J Hepatol* 1997; **27**: 699-706 [PMID: 9365046]
74 **Daniel H**, Morse EL, Adibi SA. The high and low affinity transport systems for dipeptides in kidney brush border membrane respond differently to alterations in pH gradient and membrane potential. *J Biol Chem* 1991; **266**: 19917-19924 [PMID: 1939055]
75 **Sigel E**. Use of Xenopus oocytes for the functional expression of plasma membrane proteins. *J Membr Biol* 1990; **117**: 201-221 [PMID: 2231695]
76 **Xia CQ**, Milton MN, Gan LS. Evaluation of drug-transporter interactions using in vitro and in vivo models. *Curr Drug Metab* 2007; **8**: 341-363 [PMID: 17504223]
77 **Miyajima M**, Kusuhara H, Fujishima M, Adachi Y, Sugiyama Y. Organic anion transporter 3 mediates the efflux transport of an amphipathic organic anion, dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate, across the blood-brain barrier in mice. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2011; **39**: 814-819 [PMID: 21325432 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.110.036863]
78 **Sweet DH**, Miller DS, Pritchard JB, Fujiwara Y, Beier DR, Nigam SK. Impaired organic anion transport in kidney and choroid plexus of organic anion transporter 3 (Oat3 (Slc22a8)) knockout mice. *J Biol Chem* 2002; **277**: 26934-26943 [PMID: 12011098 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M203803200]
79 **Fork C**, Bauer T, Golz S, Geerts A, Weiland J, Del Turco D, Schömig E, Gründemann D. OAT2 catalyses efflux of glutamate and uptake of orotic acid. *Biochem J* 2011; **436**: 305-312 [PMID: 21446918 DOI: 10.1042/BJ20101904]
80 **Nozaki Y**, Kusuhara H, Kondo T, Hasegawa M, Shiroyanagi Y, Nakazawa H, Okano T, Sugiyama Y. Characterization of the uptake of organic anion transporter (OAT) 1 and OAT3 substrates by human kidney slices. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2007; **321**: 362-369 [PMID: 17255469 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.106.113076]
81 **Watanabe T**, Kusuhara H, Maeda K, Kanamaru H, Saito Y, Hu Z, Sugiyama Y. Investigation of the rate-determining process in the hepatic elimination of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors in rats and humans. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2010; **38**: 215-222 [PMID: 19875501 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.109.030254]
82 **Maeda K**, Sugiyama Y. The use of hepatocytes to investigate drug uptake transporters. *Methods Mol Biol* 2010; **640**: 327-353 [PMID: 20645061 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-60761-688-7_18]
83 **Treiber A**, Schneiter R, Häusler S, Stieger B. Bosentan is a substrate of human OATP1B1 and OATP1B3: inhibition of hepatic uptake as the common mechanism of its interactions with cyclosporin A, rifampicin, and sildenafil. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2007; **35**: 1400-1407 [PMID: 17496208 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.106.013615]
84 **Maeda K**, Ieiri I, Yasuda K, Fujino A, Fujiwara H, Otsubo K, Hirano M, Watanabe T, Kitamura Y, Kusuhara H, Sugiyama Y. Effects of organic anion transporting polypeptide 1B1 haplotype on pharmacokinetics of pravastatin, valsartan, and temocapril. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2006; **79**: 427-439 [PMID: 16678545 DOI: 10.1016/j.clpt.2006.01.011]
85 **Niemi M**, Backman JT, Kajosaari LI, Leathart JB, Neuvonen M, Daly AK, Eichelbaum M, Kivistö KT, Neuvonen PJ. Polymorphic organic anion transporting polypeptide 1B1 is a major determinant of repaglinide pharmacokinetics. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2005; **77**: 468-478 [PMID: 15961978 DOI: 10.1016/j.clpt.2005.01.018]
86 **Ishiguro N**, Maeda K, Kishimoto W, Saito A, Harada A, Ebner T, Roth W, Igarashi T, Sugiyama Y. Predominant contribution of OATP1B3 to the hepatic uptake of telmisartan, an angiotensin II receptor antagonist, in humans. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2006; **34**: 1109-1115 [PMID: 16611857 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.105.009175]
87 **Nakakariya M**, Shimada T, Irokawa M, Maeda T, Tamai I. Identification and species similarity of OATP transporters responsible for hepatic uptake of beta-lactam antibiotics. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet* 2008; **23**: 347-355 [PMID: 18974612]
88 **Baldes C**, Koenig P, Neumann D, Lenhof HP, Kohlbacher O, Lehr CM. Development of a fluorescence-based assay for screening of modulators of human organic anion transporter 1B3 (OATP1B3). *Eur J Pharm Biopharm* 2006; **62**: 39-43 [PMID: 16129589 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejpb.2005.06.001]
89 Solvo Biotechnology. Available form: URL: http://www.solvo.com/
90 **Feng B**, LaPerle JL, Chang G, Varma MV. Renal clearance in drug discovery and development: molecular descriptors, drug transporters and disease state. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol* 2010; **6**: 939-952 [PMID: 20433402 DOI: 10.1517/17425255.2010.482930]
91 **Bleasby K**, Hall LA, Perry JL, Mohrenweiser HW, Pritchard JB. Functional consequences of single nucleotide polymorphisms in the human organic anion transporter hOAT1 (SLC22A6). *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2005; **314**: 923-931 [PMID: 15914676 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.105.084301]
92 **Wada S**, Tsuda M, Sekine T, Cha SH, Kimura M, Kanai Y, Endou H. Rat multispecific organic anion transporter 1

(rOAT1) transports zidovudine, acyclovir, and other antiviral nucleoside analogs. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2000; **294**: 844-849 [PMID: 10945832]
93 **Uwai Y**, Taniguchi R, Motohashi H, Saito H, Okuda M, Inui K. Methotrexate-loxoprofen interaction: involvement of human organic anion transporters hOAT1 and hOAT3. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet* 2004; **19**: 369-374 [PMID: 15548848]
94 **Erdman AR**, Mangravite LM, Urban TJ, Lagpacan LL, Castro RA, de la Cruz M, Chan W, Huang CC, Johns SJ, Kawamoto M, Stryke D, Taylor TR, Carlson EJ, Ferrin TE, Brett CM, Burchard EG, Giacomini KM. The human organic anion transporter 3 (OAT3; SLC22A8): genetic variation and functional genomics. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2006; **290**: F905-F912 [PMID: 16291576 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00272.2005]
95 **Hasannejad H**, Takeda M, Taki K, Shin HJ, Babu E, Jutabha P, Khamdang S, Aleboyeh M, Onozato ML, Tojo A, Enomoto A, Anzai N, Narikawa S, Huang XL, Niwa T, Endou H. Interactions of human organic anion transporters with diuretics. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2004; **308**: 1021-1029 [PMID: 14610216 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.103.059139]
96 **Brown CD**, Sayer R, Windass AS, Haslam IS, De Broe ME, D'Haese PC, Verhulst A. Characterisation of human tubular cell monolayers as a model of proximal tubular xenobiotic handling. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 2008; **233**: 428-438 [PMID: 18930752 DOI: 10.1016/j.taap.2008.09.018]
97 **Bachmakov I**, Glaeser H, Fromm MF, König J. Interaction of oral antidiabetic drugs with hepatic uptake transporters: focus on organic anion transporting polypeptides and organic cation transporter 1. *Diabetes* 2008; **57**: 1463-1469 [PMID: 18314419 DOI: 10.2337/db07-1515]
98 **Kimura N**, Masuda S, Tanihara Y, Ueo H, Okuda M, Katsura T, Inui K. Metformin is a superior substrate for renal organic cation transporter OCT2 rather than hepatic OCT1. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet* 2005; **20**: 379-386 [PMID: 16272756]
99 **Kimura N**, Okuda M, Inui K. Metformin transport by renal basolateral organic cation transporter hOCT2. *Pharm Res* 2005; **22**: 255-259 [PMID: 15783073]
100 **Song IS**, Shin HJ, Shin JG. Genetic variants of organic cation transporter 2 (OCT2) significantly reduce metformin uptake in oocytes. *Xenobiotica* 2008; **38**: 1252-1262 [PMID: 18728938 DOI: 10.1080/00498250802130039]
101 **Martel F**, Vetter T, Russ H, Gründemann D, Azevedo I, Koepsell H, Schömig E. Transport of small organic cations in the rat liver. The role of the organic cation transporter OCT1. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 1996; **354**: 320-326 [PMID: 8878062]
102 **Umehara KI**, Iwatsubo T, Noguchi K, Kamimura H. Functional involvement of organic cation transporter1 (OCT1/Oct1) in the hepatic uptake of organic cations in humans and rats. *Xenobiotica* 2007; **37**: 818-831 [PMID: 17701831 DOI: 10.1080/00498250701546012]
103 **Tahara H**, Kusuhara H, Endou H, Koepsell H, Imaoka T, Fuse E, Sugiyama Y. A species difference in the transport activities of H2 receptor antagonists by rat and human renal organic anion and cation transporters. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2005; **315**: 337-345 [PMID: 16006492 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.105.088104]
104 **U.S. Food and Drug Administration**. Drug Development and Drug Interactions: Regulatory Guidance and Manual for Policies and Procedures. 2006. Available form: URL: http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DevelopmentApprovalProcess/DevelopmentResources/DrugInteractionsLabeling/ucm093606.htm
105 **Ito S**, Kusuhara H, Yokochi M, Toyoshima J, Inoue K, Yuasa H, Sugiyama Y. Competitive inhibition of the luminal efflux by multidrug and toxin extrusions, but not basolateral uptake by organic cation transporter 2, is the likely mechanism underlying the pharmacokinetic drug-drug interactions caused by cimetidine in the kidney. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2012; **340**: 393-403 [PMID: 22072731 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.111.184986]
106 **Tanihara Y**, Masuda S, Sato T, Katsura T, Ogawa O, Inui K. Substrate specificity of MATE1 and MATE2-K, human multidrug and toxin extrusions/H(+)-organic cation antiporters. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2007; **74**: 359-371 [PMID: 17509534 DOI: 10.1016/j.bcp.2007.04.010]
107 **Nakamura T**, Yonezawa A, Hashimoto S, Katsura T, Inui K. Disruption of multidrug and toxin extrusion MATE1 potentiates cisplatin-induced nephrotoxicity. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2010; **80**: 1762-1767 [PMID: 20813096 DOI: 10.1016/j.bcp.2010.08.019]
108 **Yoshida K**, Maeda K, Sugiyama Y. Transporter-mediated drug--drug interactions involving OATP substrates: predictions based on in vitro inhibition studies. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2012; **91**: 1053-1064 [PMID: 22534868 DOI: 10.1038/clpt.2011.351]
109 **Li M**, Anderson GD, Wang J. Drug-drug interactions involving membrane transporters in the human kidney. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol* 2006; **2**: 505-532 [PMID: 16859401 DOI: 10.1517/17425255.2.4.505]
110 **Zhang L**, Huang SM, Lesko LJ. Transporter-mediated drug-drug interactions. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2011; **89**: 481-484 [PMID: 21423238 DOI: 10.1038/clpt.2010.359]
111 **Glaeser H**, Fromm MF. Animal models and intestinal drug transport. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol* 2008; **4**: 347-361 [PMID: 18433341 DOI: 10.1517/17425255.4.4.347]
112 **Bebawy M**, Chetty M. Gender differences in p-glycoprotein expression and function: effects on drug disposition and outcome. *Curr Drug Metab* 2009; **10**: 322-328 [PMID: 19519340]
113 **Cheng X**, Klaassen CD. Tissue distribution, ontogeny, and hormonal regulation of xenobiotic transporters in mouse kidneys. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2009; **37**: 2178-2185 [PMID: 19679677 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.109.027177]
114 **Hatano R**, Onoe K, Obara M, Matsubara M, Kanai Y, Muto S, Asano S. Sex hormones induce a gender-related difference in renal expression of a novel prostaglandin transporter, OAT-PG, influencing basal PGE2 concentration. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2012; **302**: F342-F349 [PMID: 22031854 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00366.2011]
115 **Robey RW**, Massey PR, Amiri-Kordestani L, Bates SE. ABC transporters: unvalidated therapeutic targets in cancer and the CNS. *Anticancer Agents Med Chem* 2010; **10**: 625-633 [PMID: 21189132]
116 **van Waterschoot RA**, Schinkel AH. A critical analysis of the interplay between cytochrome P450 3A and P-glycoprotein: recent insights from knockout and transgenic mice. *Pharmacol Rev* 2011; **63**: 390-410 [PMID: 21490128 DOI: 10.1124/pr.110.002584]
117 **Lam P**, Wang R, Ling V. Bile acid transport in sister of P-glycoprotein (ABCB11) knockout mice. *Biochemistry* 2005; **44**: 12598-12605 [PMID: 16156672 DOI: 10.1021/bi050943e]
118 **Wang R**, Lam P, Liu L, Forrest D, Yousef IM, Mignault D, Phillips MJ, Ling V. Severe cholestasis induced by cholic acid feeding in knockout mice of sister of P-glycoprotein. *Hepatology* 2003; **38**: 1489-1499 [PMID: 14647060 DOI: 10.1016/j.hep.2003.09.037]
119 **Schuetz EG**, Umbenhauer DR, Yasuda K, Brimer C, Nguyen L, Relling MV, Schuetz JD, Schinkel AH. Altered expression of hepatic cytochromes P-450 in mice deficient in one or more mdr1 genes. *Mol Pharmacol* 2000; **57**: 188-197 [PMID: 10617694]
120 **Zolnerciks JK**, Booth-Genthe CL, Gupta A, Harris J, Unadkat JD. Substrate- and species-dependent inhibition of P-glycoprotein-mediated transport: implications for predicting in vivo drug interactions. *J Pharm Sci* 2011; **100**: 3055-3061 [PMID: 21484807 DOI: 10.1002/jps.22566]
121 **Li M**, Yuan H, Li N, Song G, Zheng Y, Baratta M, Hua F, Thurston A, Wang J, Lai Y. Identification of interspecies dif-

ference in efflux transporters of hepatocytes from dog, rat, monkey and human. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 2008; **35**: 114-126 [PMID: 18639632 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejps.2008.06.008]

122 **Uchida Y**, Ohtsuki S, Katsukura Y, Ikeda C, Suzuki T, Kamiie J, Terasaki T. Quantitative targeted absolute proteomics of human blood-brain barrier transporters and receptors. *J Neurochem* 2011; **117**: 333-345 [PMID: 21291474 DOI: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2011.07208.x]

123 **Jiang XL**, Gonzalez FJ, Yu AM. Drug-metabolizing enzyme, transporter, and nuclear receptor genetically modified mouse models. *Drug Metab Rev* 2011; **43**: 27-40 [PMID: 20854191 DOI: 10.3109/03602532.2010.512294]

124 **Patterson D**, Graham C, Cherian C, Matherly LH. A humanized mouse model for the reduced folate carrier. *Mol Genet Metab* 2008; **93**: 95-103 [PMID: 17983788 DOI: 10.1016/j.ymgme.2007.09.014]

125 **Scheer N**, Balimane P, Hayward MD, Buechel S, Kauselmann G, Wolf CR. Generation and characterization of a novel multidrug resistance protein 2 humanized mouse line. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2012; **40**: 2212-2218 [PMID: 22917771 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.112.047605]

126 **Keskitalo JE**, Zolk O, Fromm MF, Kurkinen KJ, Neuvonen PJ, Niemi M. ABCG2 polymorphism markedly affects the pharmacokinetics of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2009; **86**: 197-203 [PMID: 19474787 DOI: 10.1038/clpt.2009.79]

P- Reviewer Dahan A **S- Editor** Song XX
L- Editor A **E- Editor** Zheng XM

World Journal of Pharmacology

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjpharmaco@wjgnet.com
www.wjgnet.com

World J Pharmacol 2013 March 9; 2(1): I-V
ISSN 2220-3192 (online)

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

GENERAL INFORMATION

World Journal of Pharmacology (*World J Pharmacol*, *WJP*, online ISSN 2220-3192, DOI: 10.5497) is a peer-reviewed open access (OA) academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

Aim and scope

WJP covers topics concerning neuropsychiatric pharmacology, cerebrovascular pharmacology, geriatric pharmacology, anti-inflammatory and immunological pharmacology, antitumor pharmacology, anti-infective pharmacology, metabolic pharmacology, gastrointestinal and hepatic pharmacology, respiratory pharmacology, blood pharmacology, urinary and reproductive pharmacology, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, clinical pharmacology, and drug toxicology. The current columns of *WJP* include editorial, frontier, therapeutics advances, field of vision, mini-reviews, review, topic highlight, medical ethics, original articles, case report, clinical case conference (Clinicopathological conference), and autobiography.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJP*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

WJP is edited and published by Baishideng Publishing Group (BPG). BPG has a strong professional editorial team composed of science editors, language editors and electronic editors. BPG currently publishes 42 OA clinical medical journals, including 41 in English, has a total of 15 471 editorial borad members or peer reivewers, and is a world first-class publisher.

Columns

The columns in the issues of *WJP* will include: (1) Editorial: The editorial board members are invited to make comments on an important topic in their field in terms of its current research status and future directions to lead the development of this discipline; (2) Frontier: The editorial board members are invited to select a highly cited cutting-edge original paper of his/her own to summarize major findings, the problems that have been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions to help readers understand his/her important academic point of view and future research directions in the field; (3) Diagnostic Advances: The editorial board members are invited to write high-quality diagnostic advances in their field to improve the diagnostic skills of readers. The topic covers general clinical diagnosis, differential diagnosis, pathological diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, imaging diagnosis, endoscopic diagnosis, biotechnological diagnosis, functional diagnosis, and physical diagnosis; (4) Therapeutics Advances: The editorial board members are invited to write high-quality therapeutic advances in their field to help improve the therapeutic skills of readers. The topic covers medication therapy, psychotherapy, physical therapy, replacement therapy, interventional therapy, minimally invasive therapy, endoscopic therapy, transplantation therapy, and surgical therapy; (5) Field of Vision: The editorial board members are invited to write commentaries on classic articles, hot topic articles, or latest articles to keep readers at the forefront of research and increase their levels of clinical research. Classic articles refer to papers that are included in Web of Knowledge and have received a large number of citations (ranking in the top 1%) after being published for more than years, reflecting the quality and impact of papers. Hot topic articles refer to papers that are included in Web of Knowledge and have received a large number of citations after being published for no more than 2 years, reflecting cutting-edge trends in scientific research. Latest articles refer to the latest published high-quality papers that are included in PubMed, reflecting the latest research trends. These commentary articles should focus on the status quo of research, the most important research topics, the problems that have now been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions. Basic information about the article to be commented (including authors, article title, journal name, year, volume, and inclusive page numbers; (6) Minireviews: The editorial board members are invited to write short reviews on recent advances and trends in research of molecular biology, genomics, and related cutting-edge technologies to provide readers with the latest knowledge and help improve their diagnostic and therapeutic skills; (7) Review: To make a systematic review to focus on the status quo of research, the most important research topics, the problems that have now been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions; (8) Topic Highlight: The editorial board members are invited to write a series of articles (7-10 articles) to comment and discuss a hot topic to help improve the diagnostic and therapeutic skills of readers; (9) Medical Ethics: The editorial board members are invited to write articles about medical ethics to increase readers' knowledge of medical ethics. The topic covers international ethics guidelines, animal studies, clinical trials, organ transplantation, *etc.*; (10) Clinical Case Conference or Clinicopathological Conference: The editorial board members are invited to contribute high-quality clinical case conference; (11) Original Articles: To report innovative and original findings in pharmacology; (12) Brief Articles: To briefly report the novel and innovative findings in pharmacology; (13) Meta-Analysis: To evaluate the clinical effectiveness in pharmacology by using data from two or more randomised control trials; (14) Case Report: To report a rare or typical case; (15) Letters to the Editor: To discuss and make reply to the contributions published in *WJP*, or to introduce and comment on a controversial issue of general interest; (16) Book Reviews: To introduce and comment on quality monographs of pharmacology; and (17) Autobiography: The editorial board members are invited to write their autobiography to provide readers with stories of success or failure in their scientific research career. The topic covers their basic personal information and information about when they started doing research work, where and how they did research work, what they have achieved, and their lessons from success or failure.

Name of journal

World Journal of Pharmacology

ISSN

ISSN 2220-3192 (online)

Launch date

February 9, 2012

Frequency

Quarterly

Editor-in-Chief

Geoffrey Burnstock, PhD, DSc, FAA, FRCS (Hon), FRCP (Hon), FmedSci, FRS, Professor, Autonomic Neuroscience

Centre, University College Medical School, Royal Free Campus, Rowland Hill Street, London NW3 2PF, United Kingdom

Editorial office
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Pharmacology
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381891
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjpharmaco@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

Publisher
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F., Lucky Plaza, 315-321 Lockhart Road,
Wan Chai, Hong Kong, China
Telephone: +852-58042046
Fax: +852-31158812
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

Production center
Beijing Baishideng BioMed Scientific Co., Limited
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381892
Fax: +86-10-85381893

Representative office
USA Office
8226 Regency Drive,
Pleasanton, CA 94588-3144, United States

Instructions to authors
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/g_info_20100722180909.htm.

Indexed and Abstracted in
Digital Object Identifier.

SPECIAL STATEMENT

All articles published in this journal represent the viewpoints of the authors except where indicated otherwise.

Biostatistical editing
Statistical review is performed after peer review. We invite an expert in Biomedical Statistics to evaluate the statistical method used in the paper, including *t*-test (group or paired comparisons), chi-squared test, Ridit, probit, logit, regression (linear, curvilinear, or stepwise), correlation, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, *etc*. The reviewing points include: (1) Statistical methods should be described when they are used to verify the results; (2) Whether the statistical techniques are suitable or correct; (3) Only homogeneous data can be averaged. Standard deviations are preferred to standard errors. Give the number of observations and subjects (*n*). Losses in observations, such as drop-outs from the study should be reported; (4) Values such as ED50, LD50, IC50 should have their 95% confidence limits calculated and compared by weighted probit analysis (Bliss and Finney); and (5) The word 'significantly' should be replaced by its synonyms (if it indicates extent) or the *P* value (if it indicates statistical significance).

Conflict-of-interest statement
In the interests of transparency and to help reviewers assess any potential bias, *WJP* requires authors of all papers to declare any competing commercial, personal, political, intellectual, or religious interests in relation to the submitted work. Referees are also asked to indicate any potential conflict they might have reviewing a particular paper. Before submitting, authors are suggested to read "Uniform Requirements for Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals: Ethical Considerations in the Conduct and Reporting of Research: Conflicts of Interest" from International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE), which is available at: http://www.icmje.org/ethical_4conflicts.html.

Sample wording: [Name of individual] has received fees for serving as a speaker, a consultant and an advisory board member for [names of organizations], and has received research funding from [names of organization]. [Name of individual] is an employee of [name of organization]. [Name of individual] owns stocks and shares in [name of organization]. [Name of individual] owns patent [patent identification and brief description].

Statement of informed consent
Manuscripts should contain a statement to the effect that all human studies have been reviewed by the appropriate ethics committee or it should be stated clearly in the text that all persons gave their informed consent prior to their inclusion in the study. Details that might disclose the identity of the subjects under study should be omitted. Authors should also draw attention to the Code of Ethics of the World Medical Association (Declaration of Helsinki, 1964, as revised in 2004).

Statement of human and animal rights
When reporting the results from experiments, authors should follow the highest standards and the trial should conform to Good Clinical Practice (for example, US Food and Drug Administration Good Clinical Practice in FDA-Regulated Clinical Trials; UK Medicines Research Council Guidelines for Good Clinical Practice in Clinical Trials) and/or the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki. Generally, we suggest authors follow the lead investigator's national standard. If doubt exists whether the research was conducted in accordance with the above standards, the authors must explain the rationale for their approach and demonstrate that the institutional review body explicitly approved the doubtful aspects of the study.

Before submitting, authors should make their study approved by the relevant research ethics committee or institutional review board. If human participants were involved, manuscripts must be accompanied by a statement that the experiments were undertaken with the understanding and appropriate informed consent of each. Any personal item or information will not be published without explicit consents from the involved patients. If experimental animals were used, the materials and methods (experimental procedures) section must clearly indicate that appropriate measures were taken to minimize pain or discomfort, and details of animal care should be provided.

SUBMISSION OF MANUSCRIPTS

Manuscripts should be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Number all pages consecutively, and start each of the following sections on a new page: Title Page, Abstract, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Discussion, Acknowledgements, References, Tables, Figures, and Figure Legends. Neither the editors nor the publisher are responsible for the opinions expressed by contributors. Manuscripts formally accepted for publication become the permanent property of Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited, and may not be reproduced by any means, in whole or in part, without the written permission of both the authors and the publisher. We reserve the right to copy-edit and put onto our website accepted manuscripts. Authors should follow the relevant guidelines for the care and use of laboratory animals of their institution or national animal welfare committee. For the sake of transparency in regard to the performance and reporting of clinical trials, we endorse the policy of the ICMJE to refuse to publish papers on clinical trial results if the trial was not recorded in a publicly-accessible registry at its outset. The only register now available, to our knowledge, is http://www.clinicaltrials.gov sponsored by the United States National Library of Medicine and we encourage all potential contributors to register with it. However, in the case that other registers become available you will be duly notified.

A letter of recommendation from each author's organization should be provided with the contributed article to ensure the privacy and secrecy of research is protected.

Authors should retain one copy of the text, tables, photographs and illustrations because rejected manuscripts will not be returned to the author(s) and the editors will not be responsible for loss or damage to photographs and illustrations sustained during mailing.

Online submissions

Manuscripts should be submitted through the Online Submission System at: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/. Authors are highly recommended to consult the ONLINE INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS (http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/g_info_20100722180909.htm) before attempting to submit online. For assistance, authors encountering problems with the Online Submission System may send an email describing the problem to wjpharmaco@wjgnet.com, or by telephone: +86-10-85381892. If you submit your manuscript online, do not make a postal contribution. Repeated online submission for the same manuscript is strictly prohibited.

MANUSCRIPT PREPARATION

All contributions should be written in English. All articles must be submitted using word-processing software. All submissions must be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Style should conform to our house format. Required information for each of the manuscript sections is as follows:

Title page

Title: Title should be less than 12 words.

Running title: A short running title of less than 6 words should be provided.

Authorship: Authorship credit should be in accordance with the standard proposed by ICMJE, based on (1) substantial contributions to conception and design, acquisition of data, or analysis and interpretation of data; (2) drafting the article or revising it critically for important intellectual content; and (3) final approval of the version to be published. Authors should meet conditions 1, 2, and 3.

Institution: Author names should be given first, then the complete name of institution, city, province and postcode. For example, Xu-Chen Zhang, Li-Xin Mei, Department of Pathology, Chengde Medical College, Chengde 067000, Hebei Province, China. One author may be represented from two institutions, for example, George Sgourakis, Department of General, Visceral, and Transplantation Surgery, Essen 45122, Germany; George Sgourakis, 2nd Surgical Department, Korgialenio-Benakio Red Cross Hospital, Athens 15451, Greece

Author contributions: The format of this section should be: Author contributions: Wang CL and Liang L contributed equally to this work; Wang CL, Liang L, Fu JF, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM designed the research; Wang CL, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM performed the research; Xue JZ and Lu JR contributed new reagents/analytic tools; Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF analyzed the data; and Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF wrote the paper.

Supportive foundations: The complete name and number of supportive foundations should be provided, *e.g.*, Supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 30224801

Correspondence to: Only one corresponding address should be provided. Author names should be given first, then author title, affiliation, the complete name of institution, city, postcode, province, country, and email. All the letters in the email should be in lower case. A space interval should be inserted between country name and email address. For example, Montgomery Bissell, MD, Professor of Medicine, Chief, Liver Center, Gastroenterology Division, University of California, Box 0538, San Francisco, CA 94143, United States. montgomery.bissell@ucsf.edu

Telephone and fax: Telephone and fax should consist of +, country number, district number and telephone or fax number, *e.g.*, Telephone: +86-10-85381892 Fax: +86-10-85381893

Peer reviewers: All articles received are subject to peer review. Normally, three experts are invited for each article. Decision on acceptance is made only when at least two experts recommend publication of an article. All peer-reviewers are acknowledged on Express Submission and Peer-review System website.

Abstract

There are unstructured abstracts (no less than 200 words) and structured abstracts. The specific requirements for structured abstracts are as follows:

An informative, structured abstract should accompany each manuscript. Abstracts of original contributions should be structured into the following sections: AIM (no more than 20 words; Only the purpose of the study should be included. Please write the Aim in the form of "To investigate/study/…"), METHODS (no less than 140 words for Original Articles; and no less than 80 words for Brief Articles), RESULTS (no less than 150 words for Original Articles and no less than 120 words for Brief Articles; You should present *P* values where appropriate and must provide relevant data to illustrate how they were obtained, *e.g.*, 6.92 ± 3.86 *vs* 3.61 ± 1.67, $P < 0.001$), and CONCLUSION (no more than 26 words).

Key words

Please list 5-10 key words, selected mainly from *Index Medicus*, which reflect the content of the study.

Core tip

Please write a summary of less than 100 words to outline the most innovative and important arguments and core contents in your paper to attract readers.

Text

For articles of these sections, original articles and brief articles, the main text should be structured into the following sections: INTRODUCTION, MATERIALS AND METHODS, RESULTS and DISCUSSION, and should include appropriate Figures and Tables. Data should be presented in the main text or in Figures and Tables, but not in both.

Illustrations

Figures should be numbered as 1, 2, 3, *etc.*, and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each figure on a separate page. Detailed legends should not be provided under the figures. This part should be added into the text where the figures are applicable. Keeping all elements compiled is necessary in line-art image. Scale bars should be used rather than magnification factors, with the length of the bar defined in the legend rather than on the bar itself. File names should identify the figure and panel. Avoid layering type directly over shaded or textured areas. Please use uniform legends for the same subjects. For example: Figure 1 Pathological changes in atrophic gastritis after treatment. A: ...; B: ...; C: ...; D: ...; E: ...; F: ...; G: …*etc.* It is our principle to publish high resolution-figures for the E-versions.

Tables

Three-line tables should be numbered 1, 2, 3, *etc.*, and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each table. Detailed legends should not be included under tables, but rather added into the text where applicable. The information should complement, but not duplicate the text. Use one horizontal line under the title, a second under column heads, and a third below the Table, above any footnotes. Vertical and italic lines should be omitted.

Notes in tables and illustrations

Data that are not statistically significant should not be noted. $^{a}P <$

0.05, $^{b}P < 0.01$ should be noted ($P > 0.05$ should not be noted). If there are other series of P values, $^{c}P < 0.05$ and $^{d}P < 0.01$ are used. A third series of P values can be expressed as $^{e}P < 0.05$ and $^{f}P < 0.01$. Other notes in tables or under illustrations should be expressed as ^{1}F, ^{2}F, ^{3}F; or sometimes as other symbols with a superscript (Arabic numerals) in the upper left corner. In a multi-curve illustration, each curve should be labeled with ●, ○, ■, □, ▲, △, *etc.*, in a certain sequence.

Acknowledgments

Brief acknowledgments of persons who have made genuine contributions to the manuscript and who endorse the data and conclusions should be included. Authors are responsible for obtaining written permission to use any copyrighted text and/or illustrations.

REFERENCES

Coding system

The author should number the references in Arabic numerals according to the citation order in the text. Put reference numbers in square brackets in superscript at the end of citation content or after the cited author's name. For citation content which is part of the narration, the coding number and square brackets should be typeset normally. For example, "Crohn's disease (CD) is associated with increased intestinal permeability[1,2]". If references are cited directly in the text, they should be put together within the text, for example, "From references[19,22-24], we know that..."

When the authors write the references, please ensure that the order in text is the same as in the references section, and also ensure the spelling accuracy of the first author's name. Do not list the same citation twice.

PMID and DOI

Pleased provide PubMed citation numbers to the reference list, *e.g.*, PMID and DOI, which can be found at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/sites/entrez?db=pubmed and http://www.crossref.org/SimpleTextQuery/, respectively. The numbers will be used in E-version of this journal.

Style for journal references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The family name of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated first and middle initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR). The title of the cited article and italicized journal title (journal title should be in its abbreviated form as shown in PubMed), publication date, volume number (in black), start page, and end page [PMID: 11819634 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.5396].

Style for book references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The surname of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated middle and first initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR) Book title. Publication number. Publication place: Publication press, Year: start page and end page.

Format

Journals

English journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

1 **Jung EM**, Clevert DA, Schreyer AG, Schmitt S, Rennert J, Kubale R, Feuerbach S, Jung F. Evaluation of quantitative contrast harmonic imaging to assess malignancy of liver tumors: A prospective controlled two-center study. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 6356-6364 [PMID: 18081224 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.6356]

Chinese journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

2 **Lin GZ**, Wang XZ, Wang P, Lin J, Yang FD. Immunologic effect of Jianpi Yishen decoction in treatment of Pixu-diarrhoea. *Shijie Huaren Xiaohua Zazhi* 1999; **7**: 285-287

In press

3 **Tian D**, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. Signature of balancing selection in Arabidopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2006; In press

Organization as author

4 **Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group**. Hypertension, insulin, and proinsulin in participants with impaired glucose tolerance. *Hypertension* 2002; **40**: 679-686 [PMID: 12411462 PMCID:2516377 DOI:10.1161/01.HYP.0000035706.28494.09]

Both personal authors and an organization as author

5 **Vallancien G**, Emberton M, Harving N, van Moorselaar RJ; Alf-One Study Group. Sexual dysfunction in 1, 274 European men suffering from lower urinary tract symptoms. *J Urol* 2003; **169**: 2257-2261 [PMID: 12771764 DOI:10.1097/01.ju.0000067940.76090.73]

No author given

6 21st century heart solution may have a sting in the tail. *BMJ* 2002; **325**: 184 [PMID: 12142303 DOI:10.1136/bmj.325.7357.184]

Volume with supplement

7 **Geraud G**, Spierings EL, Keywood C. Tolerability and safety of frovatriptan with short- and long-term use for treatment of migraine and in comparison with sumatriptan. *Headache* 2002; **42** Suppl 2: S93-99 [PMID: 12028325 DOI:10.1046/j.1526-4610.42.s2.7.x]

Issue with no volume

8 **Banit DM**, Kaufer H, Hartford JM. Intraoperative frozen section analysis in revision total joint arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2002; (**401**): 230-238 [PMID: 12151900 DOI:10.1097/00003086-200208000-00026]

No volume or issue

9 Outreach: Bringing HIV-positive individuals into care. *HRSA Careaction* 2002; 1-6 [PMID: 12154804]

Books

Personal author(s)

10 **Sherlock S**, Dooley J. Diseases of the liver and billiary system. 9th ed. Oxford: Blackwell Sci Pub, 1993: 258-296

Chapter in a book (list all authors)

11 **Lam SK**. Academic investigator's perspectives of medical treatment for peptic ulcer. In: Swabb EA, Azabo S. Ulcer disease: investigation and basis for therapy. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1991: 431-450

Author(s) and editor(s)

12 **Breedlove GK**, Schorfheide AM. Adolescent pregnancy. 2nd ed. Wieczorek RR, editor. White Plains (NY): March of Dimes Education Services, 2001: 20-34

Conference proceedings

13 **Harnden P**, Joffe JK, Jones WG, editors. Germ cell tumours V. Proceedings of the 5th Germ cell tumours Conference; 2001 Sep 13-15; Leeds, UK. New York: Springer, 2002: 30-56

Conference paper

14 **Christensen S**, Oppacher F. An analysis of Koza's computational effort statistic for genetic programming. In: Foster JA, Lutton E, Miller J, Ryan C, Tettamanzi AG, editors. Genetic programming. EuroGP 2002: Proceedings of the 5th European Conference on Genetic Programming; 2002 Apr 3-5; Kinsdale, Ireland. Berlin: Springer, 2002: 182-191

Electronic journal (list all authors)

15 Morse SS. Factors in the emergence of infectious diseases. Emerg Infect Dis serial online, 1995-01-03, cited 1996-06-05; 1(1): 24 screens. Available from: URL: http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/eid/index.htm

Patent (list all authors)

16 **Pagedas AC**, inventor; Ancel Surgical R&D Inc., assignee. Flexible endoscopic grasping and cutting device and positioning tool assembly. United States patent US 20020103498. 2002 Aug 1

Statistical data

Write as mean ± SD or mean ± SE.

Statistical expression

Express *t* test as *t* (in italics), *F* test as *F* (in italics), chi square test as χ^2 (in Greek), related coefficient as *r* (in italics), degree of freedom as υ (in Greek), sample number as *n* (in italics), and probability as *P* (in italics).

Units

Use SI units. For example: body mass, m (B) = 78 kg; blood pressure, p (B) = 16.2/12.3 kPa; incubation time, t (incubation) = 96 h, blood glucose concentration, c (glucose) 6.4 ± 2.1 mmol/L; blood CEA mass concentration, p (CEA) = 8.6 24.5 μg/L; CO_2 volume fraction, 50 mL/L CO_2, not 5% CO_2; likewise for 40 g/L formaldehyde, not 10% formalin; and mass fraction, 8 ng/g, *etc.* Arabic numerals such as 23, 243, 641 should be read 23 243 641.

The format for how to accurately write common units and quantums can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/g_info_20100725073806.htm.

Abbreviations

Standard abbreviations should be defined in the abstract and on first mention in the text. In general, terms should not be abbreviated unless they are used repeatedly and the abbreviation is helpful to the reader. Permissible abbreviations are listed in Units, Symbols and Abbreviations: A Guide for Biological and Medical Editors and Authors (Ed. Baron DN, 1988) published by The Royal Society of Medicine, London. Certain commonly used abbreviations, such as DNA, RNA, HIV, LD50, PCR, HBV, ECG, WBC, RBC, CT, ESR, CSF, IgG, ELISA, PBS, ATP, EDTA, mAb, can be used directly without further explanation.

Italics

Quantities: *t* time or temperature, *c* concentration, *A* area, *l* length, *m* mass, *V* volume.
Genotypes: *gyrA*, *arg* 1, *c myc*, *c fos*, *etc.*
Restriction enzymes: *Eco*RI, *Hin*dI, *Bam*HI, *Kbo* I, *Kpn* I, *etc.*
Biology: *H. pylori*, *E coli*, *etc.*

Examples for paper writing

All types of articles' writing style and requirement will be found in the link: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/NavigationInfo.aspx?id=15

RESUBMISSION OF THE REVISED MANUSCRIPTS

Authors must revise their manuscript carefully according to the revision policies of Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited. The revised version, along with the signed copyright transfer agreement, responses to the reviewers, and English language Grade A certificate (for non-native speakers of English), should be submitted to the online system *via* the link contained in the e-mail sent by the editor. If you have any questions about the revision, please send e-mail to esps@wjgnet.com.

Language evaluation

The language of a manuscript will be graded before it is sent for revision. (1) Grade A: priority publishing; (2) Grade B: minor language polishing; (3) Grade C: a great deal of language polishing needed; and (4) Grade D: rejected. Revised articles should reach Grade A.

Copyright assignment form

Please download a Copyright assignment form from http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/g_info_20100725073726.htm.

Responses to reviewers

Please revise your article according to the comments/suggestions provided by the reviewers. The format for responses to the reviewers' comments can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3192/g_info_20100725073445.htm.

Proof of financial support

For papers supported by a foundation, authors should provide a copy of the approval document and serial number of the foundation.

Links to documents related to the manuscript

WJP will be initiating a platform to promote dynamic interactions between the editors, peer reviewers, readers and authors. After a manuscript is published online, links to the PDF version of the submitted manuscript, the peer-reviewers' report and the revised manuscript will be put on-line. Readers can make comments on the peer reviewer's report, authors' responses to peer reviewers, and the revised manuscript. We hope that authors will benefit from this feedback and be able to revise the manuscript accordingly in a timely manner.

Publication fee

WJP is an international, peer-reviewed, OA online journal. Articles published by this journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium and format, provided the original work is properly cited. The use is non-commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license. Authors of accepted articles must pay a publication fee. Publication fee: 600 USD per article. All invited articles are published free of charge.

百世登
Baishideng®

Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited**
Flat C, 23/F., Lucky Plaza, 315-321 Lockhart Road,
Wan Chai, Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-31158812
Telephone: +852-58042046
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com